

HUMAN EARTH AWAKENING

A New Story for a New World

Robert & Christine Gerzon



When you see the Earth from space, you see the symbol of the new mythology to come...one that is talking about the planet and everybody on it...All myths are about the transformation of consciousness.

– Joseph Campbell (*Power of Myth*)

Copyright & credits

© Copyright 2017 by Robert and Christine Gerzon. All rights reserved.

Published: February 2017

Credits:

Cover photo: © Shutterstock

Diagrams: Robert Gerzon

This is a work of fiction. Names, characters, organizations, places, events and incidents are either the products of the authors' creative imagination or are being used in a fictional manner. Any resemblance to actual persons, living or dead, or actual events is coincidental.

Visit HumanEarthAwakening.com

Table of Contents

You can navigate this PDF document by using the Search button in the toolbar or by clicking on the page numbers in this Table of Contents.

Table of Contents	3
Notes on PDF reading and printing.....	7
Introduction.....	8
PART 1: JOURNEY OF THE FOUR TRIBES.....	9
1. Ancient Sky Elders appear at UN	9
World in crisis.....	9
Visitation and call to council.....	10
2. Family origins and the Tree of Life	13
Co-creating a vision space	13
Tree of Life	13
Four Tribes gather in council.....	14
3. Ancient climate crisis	15
Climate crisis of 70,000 years ago.....	15
Visitation of Sky-Woman and Sky-Man	15
Teaching of the Four Roots	17
Healing the Tree of Life.....	20
4. Four Tribes with four great missions	22
Four Tribes are given their missions.....	22
Teachings of the Tree of Life	24
The greatest danger	25
Seven Directions ritual.....	26
Earth-Sky dance	29
5. Cataclysmic first meeting.....	31
Four Tribes create the human world.....	31
We meet again	31
Giving the gifts.....	32
Great tragedy.....	34
Call for help.....	35
PART 2: HEALING THE FIRE TRIBE	36
6. Sky-Woman and Sky-Man appear at UN.....	36
Sky-Woman and Sky-Man bring healing	36
Time to return.....	38
7. Encountering the Fire Tribe.....	39
Fire Tribe Father appears on Root of Power.....	39
The whole world needs healing	40
Captain explains the good he has done.....	41
Captain offers gold coins	43
Captain hears a voice	44
Once-in-a-lifetime opportunity	45
8. Regaining a clear mind	47

Healing the Captain	47
Telling a story of separation	48
Fire Tribe Mother arrives	49
Bodies appear under roots.....	51
PART 3: COUNCIL AND RECONCILIATION	53
9. Four Tribes council	53
Convening the council	53
Fire Tribe expresses remorse	53
Earth Tribe keeps rhythm of the drum alive	54
Water Tribe keeps water of truth flowing.....	56
Where is the Wind Tribe of Turtle Island?	58
Wind Tribe keeps council circle alive.....	60
Fire Tribe overcome with despair	62
10. Reconciliation.....	64
Reconciliation of the Four Tribes	64
Requesting the gifts.....	65
Earth Tribe gives drum	65
Water Tribe gives tablets.....	66
Wind Tribe gives story belt.....	67
Fire Tribe makes a pledge	68
PART 4: ORIGIN AND DESTINY	70
11. Imagining a Human Earth.....	70
Forgotten origin	70
Learning to think like a planet.....	70
12. New Creation Story	73
Birth of the universe	73
Materializing a geosphere	75
Growing a biosphere and atmosphere.....	76
13. Birth of the humasphere.....	78
Conscious humans dream mind clouds	78
Humasphere grows	80
Noosphere evolves.....	82
Human Earth revealed	85
Four Tribes express hope and despair.....	88
14. Sky Children of evolution	90
Welcoming Devara and Solan	90
Life in the Seventh Generation	90
PART 5: SINGING PEOPLE RETURN	96
15. You were not alone	96
You were not the first humans	96
When bones speak.....	97
Shanidar and Lamala sing their story.....	98
World of the Singing People	99
You come into our land.....	100
16. Cain and Abel	101
A forgotten story.....	101
The first murder.....	101
17. To kill or not to kill.....	105

Solan and Devara become angry.....	105
Fire Tribe Father defends himself.....	106
Fire Tribe Father confronts Shanidar.....	106
A lion leaps.....	108
First request: Honor our bones.....	110
Stop!.....	110
Singing People Tribe descends.....	111
18. Singing People and Talking People reconcile.....	112
Four Tribes express remorse.....	112
Healing the Four Tribes.....	114
Mark of Cain still leaves a stain.....	116
Human impact on Earth's five spheres.....	117
PART 6: CHILDREN OF EXTINCTION.....	119
19. Walking the path of extinction.....	119
Will Devara and Solan go extinct?.....	119
Children without a story.....	120
20. Seven Generations of extinction.....	122
First Generation: Climate change and chaos.....	122
Second Generation: Cosmopolis.....	123
Third Generation: Golden Age of Cosmopolis.....	127
Fourth Generation: GovCorp remakes the world.....	129
Fifth Generation: Epidemic of mutations.....	131
Sixth Generation: Fall of GovCorp.....	132
Seventh Generation: Last survivors.....	132
Devara and Solan return to the Tree of Life.....	133
PART 7: A GIFT AND SEVEN REQUESTS.....	135
21. The Human Earth Stone.....	135
Singing People elders bring a gift.....	135
Singing People reflect on their extinction.....	136
You discovered the secret of evolution.....	136
22. Seven requests for healing.....	138
First request: Honor our Bones.....	138
Second request: Renaming.....	139
Third request: Create a Human Earth.....	140
Fourth request: Build Human Earth Shrines.....	140
Fifth Request: Gather in councils.....	140
Sixth request: Tell true stories.....	141
Seventh request: Give the Earth Stone a home.....	141
Four Tribes pledge to create Human Earth.....	142
Singing People and Talking People celebrate.....	143
PART 8: EVOLUTION OF HUMAN EARTH.....	145
23: Evolutionary challenge.....	145
Evolution or extinction.....	145
Center of the great spiral of evolution.....	145
Prophecy of the Metanoia.....	146
Spiritual messengers.....	147
Four faces of the Goddess.....	150
From Empire's pyramid into a Tree of Life.....	151

24: Sky Elder's Metanoia vision	154
Human Earth's galactic destiny	154
Vision of the future Metanoia.....	156
After the Metanoia	158
PART 9: ENDING OR NEW BEGINNING?	161
25: You are the main characters	161
Four Tribes' farewell message.....	161
Solan and Devara challenge the UN people.....	163
26: Visitation: Wonderful gift or cruel trick?	165
UN people despair.....	165
Solan and Devara confront reality	169
What do UN people need?.....	169
I want you to say "YES!".....	171
Can we bend some spacetime?	172
Wild ride on a fractal rollercoaster	175
PART 10: HEALING CIRCLES	177
27: Inner councils	177
Evolving through inner councils.....	177
Calling the inner councils.....	178
Focusing on a situation	179
Ego trance.....	179
Coming to one mind	180
Consulting the Four Roots	181
Metanoia rebirth.....	181
28: Riding the spiral to one mind	183
Dancing into circles	183
Riding the spiral.....	185
Great circle sharing.....	187
Seven Directions ritual.....	203
Raising the Tree of Life	204
Return to the UN	205
What's next?	207
Cast of characters	208
List of figures	211
About us	213
Christine: Searching for a story to believe in	213
Robert: Seeking a vision	217

Notes on PDF reading and printing

PDF reading tips

This document is in Adobe Acrobat Reader PDF form. You can read it on your laptop, print it out, or import it to your favorite reading device.

Computer or laptop

To be able to start reading again where you stopped the last time, go to Adobe Acrobat Reader's Preferences > Documents and make sure that this setting is checked:
[x] Restore last view settings when reopening documents

Under the View menu you can select your favorite viewing mode. Use the "+" and "-" buttons to make the type larger or smaller.

Print

You can print out chapters on your printer.

Ebook readers

If you prefer to read on an iPad, tablet, smartphone, Kindle or other ebook reader you can import this PDF. If you haven't done this before, you can do a web search for "reading a PDF on [your device]."

You may have a better reading experience on these devices if you go to our [website](#) and download ebook versions customized for Kindle, iBook and other ebook readers.

Introduction

If you're troubled by the world you see and yearn for a new story, then *Human Earth Awakening* was written for you.

Stories have the power to change the world. They form our thoughts and shape our culture. Our society's outdated stories are making people anxious and destroying the planet we love. A new future begins with a new story.

Human Earth Awakening tells how humanity woke up from the trance of Empire, stopped fighting and created a happy healthy planet.

This mythic story changed our lives. It came at a time when we had run out of stories to believe in.

Human Earth Awakening helped us accept the full reality of today's terrifying world crisis. But it didn't leave us in despair. It inspired us by revealing the opportunity at the heart of today's crisis. We are being called to evolve to a higher level.

Human Earth connects the personal and the planetary. It guides us in our daily lives and provides a global vision of humanity's path forward.

We tell this tale in a style called "mythic realism" that weaves history and psychology, science and indigenous wisdom into one epic tale of life on this planet and beyond. *Human Earth Awakening* combines screenplay-like action scenes with consciousness-changing visions.

Myth speaks a different language, the dream language of symbols and archetypes. At first glance archetypes may appear similar to stereotypes. But when we look deeper universal truths emerge.

Realism keeps myth from veering off into fantasy. The essence of this story is realistic and science-based. What surprised and delighted us was how exquisitely the latest science and the most ancient wisdom traditions validated each other. Woven together they provide the holistic view that can help heal our fragmented world.

Human Earth Awakening transforms "his/story" into a "his & her story" that includes the global voices of men and women, Native peoples and Mother Earth herself.

Writing this story has been both inspiring and humbling. No matter how much we try to write from a global consciousness, our personal understanding is necessarily limited and we acknowledge our inevitable blind spots and shortcomings. We are writing the story of planet earth along with 7 billion co-authors.

You can read more about our personal journeys and the writing of *Human Earth Awakening* at our [website](#) and in the "About us" section at the end of this book.

We hope this story resonates in your heart and contributes to the awakening of a Human Earth.

PART 1: JOURNEY OF THE FOUR TRIBES

1. Ancient Sky Elders appear at UN

World in crisis

One dark day, filled with wars and rumors of wars, all the nations of the world gather in the Great Hall of the United Nations for an emergency meeting of the General Assembly. Multiple crises have collided to spawn a deadly mix of chaos and conflict. Long-smoldering "cold wars" on every continent have ignited into militarized "hot wars." Fear feeds on fear and humanity teeters on the brink of World War III.



Figure 1. United Nations General Assembly Hall. Credit: Public domain.

It is springtime and an early tropical storm lashes the eastern seaboard of the United States. Dark, angry clouds swirl around the glass edifice of the UN. Torrential rains pelt the windows. Office workers peer apprehensively out into the gloom, wondering if the subways will flood again.

Today's emergency meeting follows several fruitless attempts by a deadlocked Security Council. As dysfunctional and discredited as it has become, the UN remains the only place in the world where all the nations could meet in a last ditch effort to avoid disaster.

A babble of anxious, argumentative voices fills the Great Hall of the General Assembly. The delegates ignore the Secretary-General's call to order. UN Ambassadors from hostile countries shout angrily at each other. Visiting observers, representatives from NGO's (Non-Governmental Organizations), UN staff, and young people attending a Model United Nations are shocked at the mounting disorder in the Great Hall.

A series of crises have converged to push modern civilization to the breaking point. Over the past decades, governments failed to respond effectively to a changing climate, diminishing resources and rapidly expanding populations. A lack of basic necessities results in massive migrations that trigger widespread disorder and conflict.

On every continent, unprecedented natural disasters wreak havoc on cities and towns. Lethal epidemics sweep across the planet at record speed. Repeated failures of the global financial system cause breakdowns in the complex systems that sustain modern civilization. Electrical blackouts, internet crashes and regional shortages of food, water and fuel are becoming the "new normal," even in some of the wealthier industrialized countries. Toxic radiation from nuclear power plant accidents have left some cities uninhabitable.

War and famine force mass migrations of hungry, homeless refugees. With modern transportation, distance is no longer a barrier. Refugees strain transportation systems to the breaking point. As they pour across the borders of more prosperous countries, reactive violence flares. Border fences with shoot-to-kill zones are hastily constructed. Military forces armed with machine guns patrol checkpoints.

Destabilization spreads rapidly from the poorer countries to the richer ones. Most governments are corrupt and disintegrating. The people who live in the most secure countries pay the price of living under constant surveillance. Desperate governments threaten each other with the nuclear option.

Today's emergency meeting of the General Assembly follows many fruitless attempts to address these problems. It is humanity's last chance to avert a downward spiral into possible annihilation.

The cacophony of angry voices in the Great Hall becomes louder, drowning out the Secretary-General's desperate call to order. The arguments among the delegates erupt into pushing and shoving. The entire room descends into chaos.

The world as they know it is falling apart. No one knows what to do. The screaming voices of all the UN people merge into a great cry of anguish. Their desperate call rises through the Great Hall and up to the sky.

Visitation and call to council

Suddenly, a loud thunderclap shocks everyone into silence. Two white-hot beams of light flash through the top of the great domed ceiling and strike the platform at the front of the General Assembly. Everyone's eyes turn to look, transfixed by what they see.

The twin plasma tubes of white light change to rainbow-colored beams of red, orange, yellow, green, blue and violet. The light rays begin to coalesce into two ethereal figures that slowly materialize into flesh and blood.

Two Sky Elders, a man and a woman, stand next to each other, radiating light and life energy. Sky-Grandfather's hair and long beard are silver-gray. Sky-Grandmother's gleaming silver-white hair flows down her back. They both have light brown skin and wear simple yet beautiful robes. Their smiling faces are creased with the wisdom of age. Their clear eyes gaze around the room. From the Sky Elders, gently rippling waves of peace roll outward and fill the room.

Sky-Grandmother (in a warm, reassuring voice):

I am your Sky-Grandmother. I have heard your cries. We come to you in love and peace.

Sky-Grandfather (in a kind, inviting voice):

I am your Sky-Grandfather. Come and sit in council once more. Look around you. Everyone here is your brother or sister. When brothers and sisters fight, the whole family suffers. You and your family are one!

The UN people in the Great Hall -- ambassadors, delegates, staff, public observers -- are awestruck by the appearance of these ancient and mysterious figures. The UN people experience a strange yet pleasurable sensation as waves of love and peace pulsate through them. The adrenaline ceases to throb through their bodies. They surrender to the stress and fatigue in their bodies and quietly return to their seats. In the welcome silence, a sense of relief and gratitude fills their hearts.

Sky-Grandfather:

We are the Sky Elders of our human family. We are the memory-keepers.

You are spinning into an evolutionary vortex. These intense and perilous times present a great danger, even the possibility of total extinction.

But in today's turmoil there is also a great opportunity. We came here to guide you through the center of this evolutionary spiral.

The Sky Elders raise their hands and ripples of peaceful energy flow around the General Assembly. The UN people relax into the support of their chairs and feel the tension drain out of their bodies. The sense of panic that filled the hall evaporates. They breathe more deeply and notice an unfamiliar feeling of safety and well-being, as if they had just awoken from a deep and restful sleep. The UN people feel open and curious. They experience a strange yet blissful sensation of having all the time in the world.

Sky-Grandfather and Sky-Grandmother:

We welcome you to this Visitation and call you to gather in council.

Occasionally a rainbow wave of light passes through the bodies of the Sky Elders. Time hangs suspended as the Visitation begins.

Sky-Grandmother:

Whenever our children are in crisis and call out for help, we return to the Earth.

We come from Sky World, the land of the Sky People. Sky World is the home of your ancestral spirits and the unborn spirits of your future generations.

Some people call this place heaven or the spirit world. In a sense, it is everywhere. But Sky World refers to a special place just beyond the atmosphere where the Earth meets the Sky. You might think of Sky World as earth's global brain.

We come here bringing you the gifts of love and peace that you so desperately need.
(With a playful smile and a twinkle in her eye)

We also bring unexpected gifts that will delight and astonish you.

Sky-Grandfather:

This stormy day is March 21st, the Spring Equinox. It is a sacred day on our planet. Day and night are equal everywhere on the earth. The forces of Light and Dark are in perfect balance.

In the past your ancestors gathered at their sacred sites at every equinox. They sat in council and came to one mind. All over the world they celebrated and expressed gratitude to life at the same moment.

But you have forgotten this sacred ritual.

Instead you argue and fight.

During our Visitation we will guide you on a journey into your hidden past and your distant future. You'll discover your forgotten origin and destiny.

It will be a wild ride. Be prepared for sublime beauty and shocking horror! Your story includes both!

Sky-Grandmother:

We can maintain this earthly form for only a short while. At this moment you are in a spacetime bubble that we have created for the Visitation. When our Visitation is over, you will return to the perils of the present moment. But you will return with a vision that can guide you through the center of the spiral of evolution. You will see how you can create an earth that evolves to the next level, a truly Human Earth.

This is not the first time that our human family has encountered such a challenging time.

We want to tell you a story about another time, many generations ago, when our family faced a crisis just as challenging as the one you're facing today.

All the UN people, regardless of their previous beliefs or experiences, are entranced by the powerful energy field that the Sky Elders have created.

The delegates remove their headsets when they realize that each of them can hear the Elders in their own language.

Everyone present becomes aware of a deep yearning for a story to guide them through these troubled times.

UN people (crying out):

Yes, tell us the story!

2. Family origins and the Tree of Life

Co-creating a vision space

Before the Sky Elders begin to tell their story, they focus their eyes on all the UN people, the ambassadors, delegates, staff, observers and guests. Each person experiences the Elders looking directly into their eyes. Vibrating thought waves appear above each person's head. The Elders lift their arms and draw everyone's mental energy upward. They focus the combined energy field on a space next to them on the platform.

A "vision space" opens up in the center of the platform as the Elders move to the side. The oval-shaped, three-dimensional vision space is unlike anything the UN people have seen before! They feel as if they are peering into an ancient, holographic universal mind.

Every scene the Elders describe comes alive in the vision space. The UN people sit back and listen to the Elders tell the story as they watch it unfold in the vision space.

Tree of Life

Sky-Grandmother:

A long time ago, all the people of the world lived together as one family. Each one of you is a descendant of that first family.

In those early years we lived in Africa. Today most of North Africa is an arid desert, but then it was a lush, tropical Garden of Eden. People still lived close to Mother Earth and Father Sky.

Sky-Grandfather:

In that ancient time our family wears clothing made from animal skins and plants. Food is plentiful. We hunt and fish and gather wild foods. The sun shines bright near the equator and our skin is dark like the night. Men and women co-create a life-affirming community and culture. Our lives are woven into a strong matrix of families and clans.

Sky-Grandmother:

At the center of the world grows the great Tree of Life. This sacred tree embodies the Original Teachings of nature.

The Tree of Life is a gigantic tree, ten times bigger than the largest trees. It glows with life energy. Hundreds of birds nest in its far-flung branches. Its oval leaves are green and shiny. Its fruits glow in every color of the rainbow. Four great branches grow from its massive trunk. Its serpentine roots are worn smooth from people touching, climbing and sitting.

A large open gathering place surrounds the trunk. The ground is carpeted with a soft layer of moss. Farther out, slender banyan-like trunks support the branches, creating smaller, more intimate meeting places.

The tree's central taproot extends all the way to the center of the earth. Four great surface roots travel outward to the Four Directions: to the east a red root, to the south a green root, to the west a yellow root and to the north a blue root.

A great energy field surrounds this vibrant tree. Everyone who approaches it experiences a sense of awe as they enter its force field. Under the shelter of its branches, people experience a sublime sense of well-being and they require neither food nor drink.

Four Tribes gather in council

Sky-Grandfather:

Over many generations our family grows and divides into Four Tribes: the Fire, Earth, Wind and Water Tribes. Each Tribe travels outward following one of the Four Roots of the Tree of Life and spreads to the Four Directions. The Fire Tribe travels the red root, the Earth Tribe the green root, the Wind Tribe the yellow root and the Water Tribe the blue root.

Everyone lives in harmony because conflicts are resolved in council. People are happy and healthy. Each tribe discovers that they can scrape the bark from their root and use it to dye their clothing and paint their body a distinctive red, green, blue or yellow hue.

At each change of season during the equinoxes and solstices, the Four Tribes follow their own root back to the Tree of Life for a great council. The different colors intermingle as people visit with each other and young men and women meet prospective mates.

People gather to celebrate the bounty of Mother Earth and the blessings of Father Sky. Everyone forms a circle around the tree.

On the smoothly polished roots they place gifts from the "plant people": nuts, seeds, edible roots, mushrooms, berries, and more.

They invite the "animal people" too. Great Mother and Great Father representatives from the animal world stream in and take their place around the base of the tree. The people raise their voices in love and gratitude to the animal people with whom they share the web of life. Each animal has its special power. Each one has a vital teaching that it shares with the people.

To celebrate, the people dance and sing, join in rituals and reconnect as one family. They tell stories and share dreams. When people have disagreements, they sit in council until they come to one mind. If anyone is suffering, they receive care in a healing circle. The elders share the Original Teachings. They perform time-honored rituals to bring their relationships with Earth and Sky, and with each other, into balance.

They thank the Tree of Life and their ancestors for the gifts they have received. The Tree of Life flourishes and nourishes the tribes.

3. Ancient climate crisis

Climate crisis of 70,000 years ago

Sky-Grandmother:

Then about 70,000 years ago the climate begins to change drastically. A dark time comes upon the land.

Great storms and floods batter the landscape. Then a harsh dry wind brings a terrible drought. The lush river valleys and forests slowly turn to barren desert. The idyllic Garden of Eden that has been our home since we were born is disappearing!

Hunger stalks the land. People are dying from starvation and from thirst. Families and children suffer. The threat of extinction looms.

No one, not even the elders, have ever experienced these extremes in weather before. No one knows what to do. Everyone is afraid because they are facing the end of the world as they know it.

The Four Tribes begin fighting with each other over dwindling resources. Each tribe blames a neighboring tribe for their problems. When they sit in council they argue and cannot come to one mind. They are unable to agree on a plan of action. Bloodshed becomes common and people live in fear of each other.

The people neglect the Original Teachings and the Tree of Life begins to wither.

Visitation of Sky-Woman and Sky-Man

Sky-Grandfather:

The wise women and men in the tribes know that something must be done. The elders drum and call to the Four Directions. They gather the Four Tribes together for a great council to call on the spirits for help and guidance. They sit in a circle under the Tree of Life, each tribe centered on its own root.

They gaze sadly at the Tree of Life. It no longer flourishes as before. Its branches are withered, its leaves dry and brittle, its fruits small and hard. The brilliant red, green, yellow and blue colors of the Four Great Roots have turned dull and mottled.

The people call out in one voice to the great ancestors, Sky-Woman and Sky-Man. Sky-Woman and Sky-Man, the ancestors of all human beings, hear their cries.

In the vision space, twin beams of light descend from the sky and slowly materialize into the beautiful figures of Sky-Woman and Sky-Man.

Sky-Woman wears a living gown of flowers and vines, woven from nature. A necklace of precious stones glows upon her breast. Sky-Man is clothed in a white robe woven from swirling clouds, his face as radiant as the sun. Bracelets of lightning bolts flash upon his arms.

Sky-Woman and Sky-Man embrace. Then they face the circle.

Sky-Woman opens her arms to the people, and a white mist of nourishing spiritual milk flows from her heart to every person's heart. Sky-Man raises his arms and sunlight streams from his face into each person's mind.

Love, truth, peace and power flow to everyone in the circle. Their cloudy minds become clear. The Four Tribes feel safe once more.

Sky-Woman:

We have heard your cries and have compassion for your suffering.
Fear has clouded your minds and you fight with each other.

Sky-Man:

Yet your fear is natural. Rightly used, fear can activate your mind to a higher level. To survive in times of crisis you need to think with a clear mind.

Sky-Woman:

The earth upon which you live is my body. I am always changing and evolving, just as you are.

Times of change bring both suffering and growth. The challenge of change activates the evolutionary impulse.

You come from a long line of evolutionary innovators. Every time the climate changed, your ancestors changed their consciousness and their way of living.

Climate change challenges your brain to expand its ability to think creatively. The folds in your brain grew in response to periods of climate change. This increased capacity vastly expanded your mental powers.

The folds in your digestive system developed along with the ones in your brain. These innovations allowed you to absorb more energy from both Father Sky and Mother Earth. At every step of the way your evolution has honored the dynamic balance between earth and sky.

Today you are called to evolve once more.

Sky-Man:

Your birthplace here in Africa can no longer hold your growing family. If you remain here and fight with each other you will all perish.

It is time for you to be reborn into the larger world that lies beyond. It is time to embark upon a great adventure.

The animals that you love are leaving because they cannot find food here. Follow them and they will lead you to new lands.

Sky-Woman:

Your path will not be easy, yet the opportunities that await you are beyond anything you can now imagine.

I want you to make the whole earth your home. I offer you everything I have. I will show you beautiful valleys and offer you many new and delicious foods. What I ask in return is that you remember me with gratitude and take care of the earth.

Sky-Man (gesturing toward the Tree of Life):

We all come from the great Tree of Life. You have lived here as one family. Now a new era is dawning. Each tribe must embark upon its own journey.

The Four Roots of the Tree of Life extend to the Four Directions. Many generations ago, your ancestors traveled outward on the Four Roots to start new villages. Now each tribe is being called to follow its own root *to the very ends of the earth*.

Before our Visitation is over we will give each tribe a special mission. But first let us restore the Tree of Life to health, for without it all life will perish.

We will share with you the Original Teachings about the Four Roots of Love, Truth, Peace and Power. This teaching will help heal the Tree of Life and guide you in your missions.

The four great surface roots of the Tree of Life each begin to glow with vibrant energy.

Teaching of the Four Roots

Green root of love

The green root of love glows with aliveness.

Sky-Woman:

Love is the essence of the universe. It is the awareness of oneness. Love is knowing that we are all one family, all children of Mother Earth and Father Sky.

Your inner nature is love. When people attune their consciousness to love, they act from love and create from love. Love is more powerful than fear. Love overcomes separation and restores unity.

Family is where human beings learn to love. Love comes naturally to every child. And for it to grow, it needs to be nourished by a loving family and a loving community.

From there it grows and extends to all living beings -- the animals, the plants, the ancient rocks and the stars glowing in the night sky.

The way of love is simple: Love life. Love yourself. Love one another.

The way of love is simple but it is not always easy.

It is not easy to feel love when others hurt you or threaten you. Yet even when we cannot experience the feeling of love through our emotions, we can still experience the presence of love through our spirit. Our ability to practice love through our spirit is boundless. At every moment your spirit is receiving and radiating love.

Your two eyes are made to see duality and differences, but your spiritual eye is single and perceives the unity of all things.

So that you can practice spiritual love in everyday life, I want to share with you the teachings of respect and kindness.

To respect someone means seeing that person as my child and as your brother or sister. Respect means seeing the other person as a human being like yourself who has taken a different form.

Kindness means treating others as if they were your own kind, your own family, your own self. Treat others as they wish to be treated. Do not harm each other.

Everyone wants to live in a peaceful world. Extend respect and kindness to your enemies and soon you will have no enemies. Remember, love is boundless, so put no boundaries around your love. Allow your love for yourself and your family to grow big enough to include everyone and everything in all of creation.

Everyone present is overcome by a deep sense of love, gratitude and wonder. They sense that everything in the world is woven from love.

Blue root of truth

The blue root of truth glows with aliveness.

Sky-Man:

Truth is the lucid thinking of the clear mind.

The clear mind of truth is centered in the coolness of the head. It serves to balance love, which resides in the warmth of the heart.

A clear mind allows the light of truth to illuminate our consciousness, just as the clear blue sky allows the light of the sun to illuminate the world.

A cloudy mind blocks the light of truth from entering, just as an overcast sky prevents the light of the sun from reaching us. A cloudy mind arises from our fears and our desires. The mind becomes cloudy when there is much talking but little listening.

Your thoughts are clothed in stories and your stories are woven with words. The greatest obstacle to truth is the temptation to use your words to construct distorted, self-serving stories. Choose your words and your thoughts with great care for they shape your reality.

Telling yourself the truth clears your mind, as a fresh wind blows the clouds away. Tell yourself true stories about your life. Do not repeat untrue stories that you hear from others.

Whenever you speak, speak the truth. The world needs to hear your truth.

You have been given one tongue and two ears so that you can listen twice as much as you speak. Listen to another person's truth with an open heart and you will both give and receive a precious gift.

When you join your minds as one mind you can accomplish great things.

Always tell the truth with love. In all you do, let your actions be motivated by love and guided by truth.

In the ancient council, each person's mind cloud becomes clear and merges into one mind. They see the beauty, unity and harmony of the universe around them and are overcome with awe.

Red root of power

The red root of power glows with aliveness.

Sky-Woman:

Power is the creative life energy of the universe itself. Power is the ability to give birth to what is within, to manifest thoughts and dreams in the real world.

Plants use their miraculous power to receive the energy of sunlight and transform it into the living substance of roots, stems, leaves and fruits.

Power is the life blood, the energy, the health and vitality of the body, that enables you to live a full and creative life.

Women receive the spirit of a child, and use their power to transform it into flesh and bone, to create a new human being. Men have the power to activate new life and to co-create a beautiful world with women.

Each person, like each animal, has been given special powers in the form of talents and abilities. Power is the gift to move others through song and dance, to create art, to tell stories, to invent, to inspire and organize.

Power enables love and truth to become actions that change the world. Power embodies spirit with structure and substance.

Power that is guided by love, truth and peace creates beauty and prosperity in the world.

Discover the nature of your power, develop it fully and use it wisely to benefit creation.

The people feel the power of Earth and Sky flowing through their bodies and they give thanks.

Yellow root of peace

The yellow root of peace glows with aliveness.

Sky-Man:

Peace is perhaps the most mysterious and misunderstood of the Four Roots. Sometimes peace is quiet and serene, like a still lake on a beautiful autumn afternoon. But sometimes peace is a summer thunderstorm that releases tensions and brings life-giving rain. Peace is an energetic, dynamic, ever-changing process.

Peace is day and night, light and dark, dancing together. Peace manifests as health in the body, harmony in the family and co-creation among the tribes.

Peace embraces opposites and creates harmony. Peace can transform enemies into friends and sickness into health.

Power that is disconnected from peace soon goes to extremes, dissipates its energy and becomes powerless.

Peacemaking is the art of resolving conflicts creatively so that they further evolution. Peacemaking is an art that calls upon the virtues of humility, harmony, rhythm, balance and healing. Peace is using your power in harmony with other human beings.

To find true peace, dance with whatever life brings you.

Sky-Woman:

Honor all Four Roots. Always treat each other with love and peace, speak the truth and use your power wisely.

The people feel a pulsating flow of aliveness. They experience the joy of co-creating life with the whole universe.

Healing the Tree of Life

Sky-Man:

When your Four Tribes became fearful, you lost your connection to each other and to the Tree of Life. Your roots became blocked. They no longer sent their energy to the tree and the tree withered.

Now that you are of one mind, the energy can flow again.

Currents of red, green, yellow and blue begin to flow from the roots into the Tree of Life. When they reach the trunk of the tree, the currents spiral around each other as they move upward. The leaves become bright and shiny again and the fruits grow bountifully.

The Tree of Life is restored and flourishes once more.

The Four Roots now extend further outward to the Four Directions, providing pathways for the tribes to follow.

Sky-Woman:

If anyone, anywhere in the world, becomes lost, they can find their root and follow it back to the Tree of Life. Some will find their way back through following the root of love, some through truth, others through power and yet others through peace.

Everyone looks at each other. Their faces brighten and their eyes become clearer. In the midst of this crisis, they now have a new understanding and a new purpose.

The faces of Sky-Woman and Sky-Man beam with love. Their children have been restored to their clear minds and their hearts are united again as one family.



Figure 2. Symbol of Tree of Life and Four Roots. Credit: Gerzon

4. Four Tribes with four great missions

Four Tribes are given their missions

Sky-Woman:

Now we will give each of your tribes their mission.

Sky-Woman turns to the green root of love.

The Mother and Father of the Earth Tribe stand to receive their mission.

Sky-Woman:

You are the Great Earth Tribe and you will follow the green root of love and travel deeper into our African homeland. Some of you will travel far away to Australia. You are all memory-keepers. You will embody the Original Teachings of love in your daily life and in your sacred songs and dances. You will honor mothers and childbirth and the web of clans and tribes.

Sky-Woman gives the Earth Tribe a drum.

Sky-Woman:

Here is your sacred drum. The drum connects you to your body and to each other. The drum connects you to the ancestors and to Mother Earth. Your mission is to love each other and always keep the rhythm of the drum alive.

Sky-Man turns to the blue root of truth.

The Mother and Father of the Water Tribe stand to receive their mission.

Sky-Man:

You are the great Water Tribe and you will follow the blue root of truth to a land called Asia. There you will discover great river valleys, generous climates and rich soils. You will learn to channel water, grow bountiful crops and build great civilizations. You will construct temples of learning and create philosophies and religions.

Sky-Man gives the Water Tribe a stone tablet inscribed with sacred symbols.

Sky-Man:

Here is your sacred tablet. You will preserve the Original Teachings using special symbols that can be inscribed on tablets of clay and stone. You will develop practices to cultivate a clear mind. Your mission is to keep the life-giving waters of truth and wisdom flowing to future generations.

Sky-Woman turns to the yellow root of peace. The Mother and Father of the Wind Tribe stand to receive their mission.

Sky-Woman:

You are the great Wind Tribe and you will follow the yellow root of peace to a faraway land called America. You will travel as swiftly as the wind and wherever you go, you will breathe the great spirit of the sky that unites us all. You will have the longest and most challenging journey. The key to your survival lies in your relationships with each other.

Sky-Woman gives the Wind Tribe a story belt made of beads.

Sky-Woman:

Here is your story belt. You will develop healing rituals using story belts. Your mission is to keep alive our sacred tradition of the council, gathering in peace and sharing stories until we come to one mind.

Sky-Man turns to the red root of power:

The Mother and Father of the Fire Tribe stand to receive their mission.

Sky-Man:

You are the great Fire Tribe and you will follow the red root of power to a land called Europe. As you travel, the weather will become much colder. You will learn to build sturdy shelters to protect your families from ice and snow. Food will be scarce in the winter, so you will develop close bonds with the animals you hunt. You will spend much time around your lodge fires for warmth. You will learn how to use the power of fire to change the earth into remarkable new materials. You will study nature and invent powerful tools.

Sky-Man gives the Fire Tribe a wooden chest.

Sky-Man:

Your Fire Tribe will fill this sacred chest with the tools and instruments of creative power.

When all the tribes have completed their separate journeys, it is your destiny to reconnect the tribes. Your mission is to develop your power so you can co-create a beautiful Human Earth with the other tribes. Always keep the fire of life burning.

Each tribe accepts their mission with gratitude and excitement.

Sky-Woman:

You have been called to separate journeys and different missions so that you can develop your unique gifts. When you complete your missions, you will have reached the end of your root. Then it will be time to return to the Tree of Life and share your gifts.

Sky-Man:

When you meet again, you can celebrate with a great council. Dance and sing. Sit in circles and share your stories. When you combine your gifts of love, truth, peace and power you will be able to fulfill your destiny.

Teachings of the Tree of Life

Sky-Woman:

We want you to honor the Tree of Life on your journeys. Remember that you share a common source.

Trees have been your friends since the beginning. Trees gave your primate ancestors shelter when they lived in their branches.

When you began to walk upright on the ground, trees provided materials to build shelters and make tools. Trees nourished you with their fruits, nuts and seeds.

Later when you discovered how to control fire, trees provided fuel to keep you warm and cook your food.

Like you, trees flourish when they live in balance between Mother Earth and Father Sky.

Today the Tree of Life also nourishes you with its spiritual teaching.

Join me as we hear the teachings of the Tree of Life.

Everyone meditates on the Tree of Life.

The Tree of Life begins to share its wisdom with each person. Waves of woody, drum-like vibrations emanate from the tree.

As everyone tunes in with their spiritual ears, they begin to hear the Tree of Life share the teachings of the one and the many.

Tree of Life:

All is one.

All is love.

I begin as one seed.

Seeking life, I turn to Mother Earth. Seeking life, I turn to Father Sky. One seed divides into two: a root going down and a stem going up. One seeks darkness, the other light.

The dance of life begins. Everything moves in a spiral. My roots spiral into the Earth. My branches spiral into the Sky.

I begin as one seed and grow into a tree with many parts: roots, trunk, branches, leaves, fruits and seeds. Each part has a teaching.

Teaching of the Roots:

My roots lie hidden in the Earth, under the ground, in darkness. For every branch that is visible above ground there is an invisible root supporting it underground.

I receive the life-giving flow of dark energy from Mother Earth. In return I shade her from the sun's heat and nourish her with my leaves and fruits.

Teaching of the Trunk and Branches:

My trunk and branches provide structure and strength. My sap-blood flows up and down. I circulate my energies. My leaves drink water sent upward by the roots. My roots eat sun energy gathered by the leaves.

Everything acts in harmony to create life and health. If any part withholds its gift, or refuses to receive the gifts it is given, or takes more than they give in return, it blocks the energy flow and my whole tree suffers and weakens.

I balance the upper with the lower and the inner with the outer so that all can flourish.

Teaching of the Leaves:

My leaves gather power from the light of Father Sky.

I transform spirit energy into matter. From the sun and stars I make the food that nourishes growth. I give thanks and receive guidance from above.

Teaching of the Fruits and Seeds:

My fruits and seeds provide nourishment for many creatures. From one seed comes ten thousand seeds. From death arises rebirth. Each seed contains the Original Teachings and passes them on to the next generation.

Remember the Original Teachings. Stay rooted in Mother Earth. Open your spirit to Father Sky. Give and receive freely. Everything changes. Circulate the energy.

Move like a spiral through time and space. Become the change that wants to happen.

If you embody these teachings you will create a landscape of peace and a world of love.

The people all feel deeply nourished by this teaching from the Tree of Life. They sense how they can honor the Tree of Life within their own body. They see how they can support the growth of the Tree of Life in their families and their tribes.

The greatest danger

Sky-Woman:

Tomorrow you will set out on four separate journeys. You will face many difficulties. Yet the greatest danger of all will not be wild animals or high mountains.

The greatest danger will be that you will not recognize each other as family when you finally meet again.

The people of the Four Tribes look around the circle in confusion and disbelief.

A young woman:

Sky-Woman, please tell me, how is it possible that we could not recognize each other as family?

Sky-Woman:

Your journeys are long and will take many generations. Now you look the same, speak the same language and share the same stories. This will change as you adapt to diverse lands and climates. You will still be family but you will look different, speak different languages and tell different stories.

A young man:

What will happen if we don't recognize each other as family?

Sky-Man:

If you succeed in your separate missions but do not recognize each other as family, then you will experience confusion and conflict. You will cause a great tragedy to happen.

So when you meet each other, remember to greet each other as family, tell your stories and share your gifts.

Honor the Tree of Life. Honor all Four Roots. Always treat each other with love and peace, speak the truth and use your power wisely.

Seven Directions ritual

Sky-Woman:

So that you can remember your origins as one family, we now give you a powerful ritual called the Seven Directions of the Tree of Life. It will help you carry the Tree of Life within you wherever you go.

Please stand and feel the Tree of Life within you.

Everyone stands and the ritual begins.

Sky-Man:

I stand at the center of the great spiral of Life. I connect with my inner Tree of Life. I send my roots down into the Earth. I lift my branches up to the Sky.

I stand strong and flexible, with joy and gratitude.

I now honor the Four Directions and the Four Roots of the Tree of Life: Love, Truth, Peace and Power.

I turn and face the east.

The direction of the rising sun and the root of power. Power and creative energy flowing in.

A time of new beginnings.

I honor my brothers and sisters of the Fire Tribe.

Sky-Woman:

I turn and face the south.

The direction of the midday sun and the root of love. Love and abundance flowing in.

A time of growth and perseverance.

I honor my brothers and sisters of the Earth Tribe.

Sky-Man:

I turn and face the west.

The direction of the setting sun and the root of peace.

Peace, healing, and rhythm flowing in.

A time of bringing to completion and letting go.

I honor my brothers and sisters of the Wind Tribe.

Sky-Woman:

I turn and face the north.

The direction of the night sky and the root of truth.

Truth and beauty flowing in.

A time of rest and rejuvenation.

I honor my brothers and sisters of the Water Tribe.

Having honored the Four Directions, I now honor the directions of Earth and Sky.

I send my roots into the soil. Energy flowing up from the Earth.

I connect with my body and I hear my Earth voices.

Sky-Man:

I lift my branches to the Sky.

Cosmic energy from the sun, moon and stars flowing in.

I connect with my spirit and I hear my Sky voices.

Sky-Woman:

Now honoring the Seventh Direction I bring my hands to my heart and go inward to my center.

At the center of the spiral my inner Tree of Life grows strong and healthy.

I am one with the heart of all being.

I call an inner council.

I listen for guidance.

I connect with my true self and I hear my true voices.

I visualize my day.

A day of Human Earth Awakening.

Sky-Man:

Having spiraled in to my center and received these energies from the Seven Directions, I begin to spiral out into the world.

Facing the north, I speak my truth and reveal my beauty.

Turning to the west, I bring peace, healing and rhythm to all my activities and relationships.

Turning to the south, I radiate love and abundance to the great family of all beings.

Turning to the east, I use my energy to create a happy healthy Human Earth with love, truth, peace and power.

Sky-Woman:

Now I step forward into this new moment with clarity, joy and gratitude.

A deep sense of peace and unity pervades the Four Tribes as they stand in a circle around the Tree of Life. Subtle energy currents weave everyone's energy together. They greet each other with a warm embrace and celebrate being one family.

Sky-Man:

The Seven Directions will help you stay centered in this ever-turning, ever-changing world. This ritual reconnects you to the Tree of Life.

As you settle in distant lands, you will begin to live in very different worlds.

You will no longer eat the same foods. Your night sky will look different. Some will see stars that others never see. Even day and night and winter and summer will happen at different times.

The people gasp at the strange, incomprehensible future that Sky-Man describes.

Sky-Woman:

Fortunately there is another great ritual that can unite all of you, no matter where you live on the earth.

Just as the Four Directions of east, south, west and north orient you in space, the four seasonal turnings of spring, summer, autumn and winter orient you in time.

Although people in the north and the south will experience opposite seasons, the seasonal turnings of the year always happen at the very same moment, no matter where you are on the Earth!

We want you to gather in council at your sacred places at each of the four seasonal turnings: the spring equinox, the summer solstice, the autumn equinox and the winter solstice. Enact the Seven Directions of the Tree of Life. You will know that families all around the world are honoring the Tree of Life at that very moment too. Your hearts and minds will align with Earth and Sky and become one with each other.

Sky-Man:

As Father Sky I will guide you on your journeys with the sun by day and the moon and the stars by night.

Sky-Woman:

As Mother Earth I will shelter you and feed you as you travel.

Sky-Woman and Sky-Man (raising their arms to the Four Tribes):

We bless you, our beloved children, as you embark upon your journeys. May you carry the Tree of Life within you wherever you go. May the Four Roots nourish and guide you on your journeys.

Sky-Woman:

Now let us all dance and sing together one last time before you set out on your missions in the morning.

Earth-Sky dance

The drummers begin beating the hollow log drums with smooth, hard sticks. The Tribe elders begin the ancient chants. Soon everyone joins in the singing. People stand up and their bodies begin vibrating with the music.

As their feet touch the earth, people connect in a visceral way with their own earthy nature. They feel love for Mother Earth and her generosity. She provides the food that sustains, the material that clothes and shelters.

Their energy goes out their feet and into the earth. Luminous energy roots grow from the soles of their feet and penetrate into the soil. Revitalizing dark, red energy from the glowing soil of Mother Earth flows into everyone's feet and upward through their bodies. They feel a trunk-like strength in their legs and torso and raise their arms to the sky like branches.

People begin dancing. As their feet leave the ground, glowing root-like energy currents stream behind, keeping them connected to the earth.

The pounding of their feet resonates in the earth below like a giant drum. Underground energy currents are awakened and begin to flow. The soil becomes highly charged.

The tempo of the chanting increases, activating everyone's consciousness to a higher level. Their senses grow sharper and the people become immersed in the present moment.

Cosmic energy streams down from Father Sky as spiraling waves and rays that enter through the sky opening at the top of each person's head. Each neuron in their brain absorbs the cosmic energy, just as a leaf absorbs sunlight. The energy derived from this human photosynthesis flows through the entire nervous system, cleansing and revitalizing every cell.

Earth and Sky energies meet and circulate through their bodies. The energy crackles from person to person.

People shout and shake. They laugh and cry. They release dark mind clouds of grief, fear and trauma. They let go of the bright, shiny mind clouds produced by desires and personal attachments. Their mind clouds become transparent, and the cosmic and terrestrial energy flows more abundantly.

The seven chakra energy centers at the core of their body begin to rotate, clearing the energies in every organ at every level. The tempo of the dancing increases as energy currents begin to flow powerfully from person to person, creating a vortex around the Tree of Life.

Suddenly a bolt of bluish-white cosmic energy streaks down from the Sky. It strikes the tree. Seen from above, it explodes into a starburst that swirls down through the branches in a spiral, illuminating all the leaves and fruits. When it reaches the massive trunk, the spiraling energy refocuses into a lightning-like bolt that plunges downward, into the taproot, and all the way to the pulsing heart of Mother Earth at the center of the planet.

The bolt of energy, now dark-red and super-energized, shoots back up the taproot and reenters the Tree of Life.

The revitalizing energy spreads through the great roots to the Four Directions, rejuvenating the land and all living beings.

Everyone (shouts in unison):
I am the Tree of Life!
The Tree of Life is all around us!
Long live the Tree of Life!

Sky-Grandfather (pointing to the scene in the vision space that the UN people have been watching):

The Four Tribes celebrate long into the night. Sky-Woman and Sky-Man have completed their Visitation with their children and they return to their home in Sky World.

The following day when the sun rises, each Tribe begins its journey knowing that life will never be the same again. Mixed emotions of sadness, excitement, grief, curiosity, fear and joy ripple through the tribes.

The Wind, Water, Earth and Fire Tribes follow their roots into unknown lands, growing stronger with every challenge they surmount...and growing farther apart with each step they take.

In the General Assembly Hall of the UN, the ancient world of 70,000 BCE in the vision space dissolves.

The UN people are stunned by this vision of their origins as one family. Everyone's eyes return to the figures of the Sky Elders who have been telling the story.

5. Cataclysmic first meeting

Four Tribes create the human world

Sky-Grandmother:

Do you know what happened to our Four Tribes?

Sky-Grandfather:

You all succeeded quite spectacularly in accomplishing your missions.

A new vision space opens up and again the UN people can see everything the Sky Elders describe.

Sky-Grandmother:

The Four Tribes travel by foot, taking one step at a time. We deepen our understanding of Mother Earth and she prospers us. The elders pass the Original Teachings on to each succeeding generation. Each tribe develops a culture based on their own root of love, truth, peace or power.

It took hundreds of generations, but by 20,000 years ago our Four Tribes succeeded in populating every continent on the planet. Gradually an astonishing new layer of life, a human world, begins to interweave with the natural world. Civilization, culture and technology bloom all over the planet. This new human world soon revolutionizes life on earth. As conscious beings you begin to reshape our planet.

Sky-Grandfather:

The Earth Tribe gives rise to the African and Australian cultures. The Water Tribe establishes the vast Asian culture, from the Near East to the Far East. The Wind Tribe grows into the Native American culture in North and South America. And the Fire Tribe builds the European culture.

But as Sky-Woman and Sky-Man had predicted, with each passing generation, the Four Tribes changed and they lost touch with each other. As each tribe traveled farther out from the Tree of Life on its own root, it gradually forgot about the other roots -- and the other tribes.

We meet again

Sky-Grandmother:

It was the Fire Tribe's mission to reconnect the Four Tribes after their long journeys. In Europe the Fire Tribe developed the root of power. But as they did so, they forgot to honor love, truth and peace. They gradually lost touch with the Tree of Life.

As they grew in power, the Fire Tribe fought many wars, dominated Mother Nature and built mighty empires. Power and money began to replace love as the motivating

energy in social relations. Men began dominating women and the sacred balance between Father Sky and Mother Earth energies was destroyed.

About 500 years ago, during the great age of discovery, the Fire Tribe's European explorers sailed all over planet. These courageous sea captains, missionaries, scientists, soldiers and settlers bore the scars of ice ages, wars and epidemics. They yearned to build a worldwide civilization based on divine love, yet they were also driven by trauma, fear and an all-consuming hunger for power.

When the Fire Tribe finally arrived on the distant shores of the other tribes they came face to face with the Earth, Wind and Water Tribes.

Sky-Grandfather:

Imagine this mythic scene of the first meeting of the Four Tribes...

(A new scene opens in the vision space)

It is the early 1500's. A European sailing ship lies offshore. The English Captain and his all-male Fire Tribe crew have landed and stand on the shore.

Facing them stand the Wind, Water and Earth Tribes, composed of both men and women. The Mother and Father of each tribe stand in front of their tribal family which includes adults, grandparents and children.

The Captain is the Father of the Fire Tribe. His wife, the Mother of the Fire Tribe, is at home in England, raising their children.

The Four Tribes have been changed by their journeys. The African Tribe has dark skin and wears beautifully patterned, brightly colored fabrics. The Asian Water Tribe has light brown skin and wears intricately decorated silk robes. The Native American Wind Tribe has reddish-brown skin and wears tan buckskin, beads and animal ornaments. The Fire Tribe crew has white skin and dresses in dark jackets, pants and boots.

The tribes look at each other and wonder, "Who are these strange-looking beings who are so much like us...yet so very different?"

Giving the gifts

Sky-Grandmother:

The wise elders, the Mothers and Fathers of the Earth, Wind and Water Tribes, still remember the Original Teachings given to them by Sky-Woman and Sky-Man: "When you meet each other again, remember to greet each other as family, tell your stories and share your gifts."

The Mother and Father of the Earth Tribe step forward. They dance and offer the Fire Tribe their sacred drum.

Earth Tribe Mother and Father:

Welcome! The rhythm of the drum can reunite us in the spirit of love. Come let us dance and sing together as one family.

Next, the Mother and Father of the Water Tribe offer the Fire Tribe their stone tablet with sacred inscriptions. Their clear voices resonate with deep wisdom.

Water Tribe Mother and Father:

This sacred tablet preserves the Original Teachings. Come let us seek truth together in the temple.

Finally, the Wind Tribe steps forward and offers the Fire Tribe Captain their sacred story belt made of colored beads. Their faces emanate joy and their voices are warm and friendly.

Wind Tribe Mother and Father:

This story belt tells of our origin as one family. Let us come together in peace, sit in council, and share our stories with each other.

The Fire Tribe Captain stands stiffly, with his arms folded across his chest. He grows increasingly impatient. As each gift is given, his face registers deeper disgust.

Captain:

(Angrily takes the Earth Tribe's drum and smashes it on the ground)

This drum is the Devil's plaything. Cease your wicked dancing. It is an obscenity in God's eyes.

(Throws the Water Tribe's tablet to the ground, breaking it into pieces)

This tablet is desecrated by pagan scribbles. Your many gods are a blasphemy against the one true God.

(Takes the Wind Tribe's story belt and rips it apart, scattering the beads all over the ground)

This story belt is filled with witchcraft and evil spells.

(Triumphantly turns to face all three tribes):

Our way is superior to your primitive and wicked ways. God has sent us here on a holy mission to convert you to our way of life.

We do not need to hear your stories. God has given us the one true story!

The other tribes stare at the Fire Tribe Father in shock and disbelief.

Captain (smiles and opens his great treasure chest):

We have mastered the gift of power and it gives us everything we need and want.

The Captain reaches into the chest to show the other tribes his gifts.

Captain (holding up a black leather-bound book):

This book contains the one true story from the mouth of the one true God.

(Holding up other books with titles like History, Science, Philosophy, Mathematics, Geography)

Our other books contain all the knowledge known to mankind.

(Showing their navigation instruments)

This is the quadrant and the astrolabe which have guided us to your land.

(Scooping up a handful of coins)

These gold and silver coins are called money. They are more valuable than anything else on earth. If you have these coins, you can obtain whatever you want. Our treasure chest is filled with many more marvelous tools and instruments.

Our Fire Tribe was chosen by God and we are made in his image. We are a loving and generous people. We will share our treasures with you and help you to learn our ways. We will teach you how to become civilized human beings.

(Captain picks up the black book and holds it high)

Now, bow down, every one of you, and worship the one true God!

Other three Tribes (shaking their heads):

We welcomed you as brothers. You have shown us disrespect and refused our gifts. We all breathe the same air and walk on the same earth. We are human beings like you. We will not submit to your domination.

Captain:

Then we have one more gift to give you.

The Captain and his crew take their rifles from the treasure chest. They aim their rifles at the other tribes and begin firing...

Great tragedy

The vision space dissolves. The UN people sit speechless, in a state of shock. They turn expectantly to the figures of the Sky Elders.

Sky-Grandmother:

Sadly, instead of the joyful family council that Sky-Woman and Sky-Man had envisioned, there was tragedy, bloodshed and the destruction of unique and beautiful cultures. A once-in-a-lifetime opportunity for a peaceful reunion was lost.

Despite all the technological advances since then, morally and spiritually you lost your way when you did not recognize each other as family.

The sacred elements of Wind, Water, Earth and Fire did not combine harmoniously to create a New World. The Fire Tribe dominated the other three tribes and created a global Fire Empire.

With each passing year under the Fire Tribe's domination, our planet has grown increasingly out of balance. The human world that started out as a beautiful layer, interwoven with the natural world began to mutate into a toxic cancer on the earth.

Sky-Grandfather:

Five hundred years ago at the time of the first meeting of the Four Tribes, there were less than half a billion people living on the earth. Now there are over 7 billion. Imagine it this way: In a valley where 100 people once lived comfortably in harmony with nature, now over 1,400 people struggle to survive.

This population explosion has resulted in fear, conflict, and the exploitation of Mother Earth. Families are suffering and there is constant war.

The Fire Tribe's excessive use of fire has overheated the planet. The forces of Earth, Wind and Water react with extremes in weather. Storms, floods, droughts and earthquakes once more threaten humanity.

Call for help

Sky-Grandmother:

We asked the indigenous people who still remember the Original Teachings to share them with anyone who would listen.

We have sent out a worldwide call to every person on the planet.

Perhaps you have heard our call in your dreams. Maybe the call came when you felt the suffering of Mother Earth and her many plant and animal children who are going extinct. Perhaps you heard our call when you experienced suffering and loss in your own life. Or maybe you heard us when you were transported by a vision of the beautiful and loving world that your heart yearns for.

All around the planet people have been hearing our call. We see people rediscovering the Original Teachings in their own way. They are healing themselves and the earth.

Every day more and more people are waking up from the trance of Empire. They know that every solution their politicians, generals, scientists and religious leaders come up with just produces bigger problems. In their prayers and meditations, we have heard these people cry out for guidance.

All the UN people in the Great Hall are moved by the Sky-Elders' message. They feel the peril they are in. They look around and know that none of them have the answers. Everyone begins to cry out in their own language for help.

PART 2: HEALING THE FIRE TRIBE

6. Sky-Woman and Sky-Man appear at UN

Sky-Woman and Sky-Man bring healing

At the front of the Great Hall, beams of light descend from the sky and slowly materialize into the beautiful figures of Sky-Woman and Sky-Man. Just as they did 70,000 years earlier, Sky-Woman and Sky-Man have returned to guide their children.

Sky-Woman wears a living gown of flowers and vines, woven from nature. A necklace of precious stones glows upon her breast. Sky-Man is clothed in a white robe woven from swirling clouds, his face as radiant as the sun. Bracelets of lightning bolts flash upon his arms.

Sky-Woman and Sky-Man embrace. They hug Sky-Grandmother and Sky-Grandfather. Then they turn to the UN people.

The UN people gaze back, grateful and awestruck. Earlier, they had seen Sky-Woman and Sky-Man appear in the vision space of an ancient time. Now these mythic ancestors are standing right in front of them, here and now, in the General Assembly.

Sky-Woman:

I am your Ancient Mother, Sky-Woman. We have heard your cries.

Sky-Man:

I am your Ancient Father, Sky-Man. We come to you in love and peace.

Sky-Woman (smiling a bit wistfully, as she remembers an earlier time):

We were much closer long ago.

(Everyone in the General Assembly feels a connection with Sky-Woman as she looks into their eyes with a deep and nurturing love)

You have grown so much during the past 70,000 years.

Today you face another climate crisis. But this time it is one of your own making. We have returned to guide you through these challenging times and into a beautiful new era of Human Earth.

Before, your journey was outward from the Tree of Life to the ends of the earth. Now your path leads inward, into the most mysterious land of all -- back to your self and reunion with each other.

Sky-Man:

You have lived in Empire's world of fear and separation for many generations. You grew a second skin, an ego skin, to protect yourselves from each other. Your identity became trapped inside your ego skin. You lost your heart connection to each other. You lost your feeling of oneness with nature. Over thousands of years your ego skin hardened into ego armor.

Your minds have become so overcast with the ego's thought clouds that your eyes are blind to other points of view. Your ears are deaf to the cries of suffering.

The peace you yearn for is impossible as long as you experience yourselves as separate from each other.

The UN people look around. They are horrified to see that their bodies are encased in glossy ego skins. Their ego skin feel constricting, like tightly bound plastic wrap.

The ego skin seals each individual off from the world. They feel the terrifying isolation that they live with every day. Some UN people reach out, desperate for contact. Yet even when they grasp each other, their ego skins keep them from actually touching each other.

A woman (screaming, frantically trying to rip off her ego skin):
I am trapped inside my own skin! I am suffocating!

Now the UN people become aware of the tight ego helmets that they wear on their heads and the ego masks that cover their faces. They can see the gray clouds swirling around their heads.

A man (suffering from an excruciating headache, trying to remove his ego helmet):
Help me! My brain is on fire!

A man (unable to see through the dark mind cloud that surrounds his head, extends his arms to feel his way around):

I cannot see the world around me. I see only my own reflection, in an endless hall of mirrors.

Everyone realizes they have become trapped inside a terrifying world of their own creation. An existential panic fills the room. They long for a way out.

Sky-Woman opens her arms wide and a radiant white mist flows outward from her heart. The spiritual milk of love bathes each person from head to toe. Their ego skins dissolve in the flow of love.

Sky-Man raises his arms and sunlight beams from his smiling face into each person's mind, clearing away their cloudy thoughts.

The hardness around their hearts softens. The angry, frightened lines on their foreheads melt away. Sighs of relief fill the room. Spontaneous smiles of well-being appear on their faces.

Sky-Man:

Now your hearts are open and your minds are clear. Evolution calls you to grow beyond ego and beyond Empire. It is time to return to the Tree of Life.

Sky-Woman:

See the Tree of Life!

Sky-Woman and Sky-Man raise their arms together and the Tree of Life emerges from the ground at the center of the Great Hall.

From the Tree of Life, waves of energy ripple outward. The walls of the Great Hall fall away. The sky appears overhead. The storm has passed and the sun is shining. The other UN buildings and all the buildings of Manhattan dematerialize before everyone's eyes. The natural landscape of the island is restored.

The UN people find themselves in a circular grass-covered amphitheater overlooking the now sparkling clear waters of the East River. They no longer sit in rows, but in circles around the Tree of Life. The Tree of Life, Sky-Woman and Sky-Man and the Sky Elders stand in the central circle at the lowest level of the amphitheater. The peaceful natural world around them glows with an inner beauty. Plants and animals abound. The UN people hear the sounds of birds, chipmunks, frogs and other wildlife.

The UN people look into each others' eyes and recognize each other as members of one human family.

For the first time in countless generations, today's descendants of the Four Tribes sit once again in a circle. They sit quietly, transfixed by the awe-inspiring transformation.

Time to return

Sky-Woman:

It has been many, many years since our family gathered together under the Tree of Life in Africa and you set out on your separate missions. You overcame incredible obstacles. I am so happy that you traveled all the way to the ends of your roots and accomplished your missions.

Sky-Man:

Each generation told the next: It is our mission to move forward, grow larger and expand outward.

But you began to think only in straight lines. In your General Assembly you sit in rows instead of in a circle. You forgot the Original Teachings of the Tree of Life. The wisdom of the sacred spiral was lost.

You accomplished your missions but when you came to the end of your root you kept on going. You did not return to the Tree of Life and reunite in council.

Sky-Woman:

Part of learning and growing is that you sometimes go too far in one direction. Now it's time to wake up, change direction and return to the Tree of Life.

7. Encountering the Fire Tribe

Fire Tribe Father appears on Root of Power

Sky-Man:

You are on an epic journey. You started out with a beautiful dream. But it has turned into a nightmare for so many people in today's world.

The Fire Tribe's root of power has overgrown the other three roots and choked them off. The Tree of Life is withering.

The UN people look at the Tree of Life at the center of the amphitheater. They see the red root of power growing larger and spreading over the green root of love, the blue root of truth and the yellow root of peace. The great Tree becomes starved for nutrients, withers and bends sideways.

Sky-Woman:

It is time for healing, time to restore balance and wholeness. We invite the Mother and Father of the Fire Tribe to join our healing council.

All eyes turn toward the swollen red root of power as it begins to glow and pulsate.

The Father of the European Fire Tribe appears and stands upon the red root.

The Father is the same white-skinned man who appeared earlier as the Captain of the ship at the first meeting. He now wears the garb of a contemporary New York businessman. His treasure chest sits on the ground next to him.

Fire Tribe Father (looking slightly disoriented):

Where am I?

Sky-Man (with a reassuring smile):

You are right where you need to be.

Where is your wife, the Mother of the Fire Tribe?

Fire Tribe Father (surprised and irritated at the question):

She's at home...with the children.

(In a challenging tone)

Who are you?

Sky-Man:

I am your Ancient Father, Sky-Man.

Sky-Woman:

I am your Ancient Mother, Sky-Woman.

Sky-Man:
You are the Father of the Fire Tribe, are you not?

Fire Tribe Father:
Everyone calls me Captain.

Sky-Man:
We will honor your request.

Sky-Woman:
We invited you here because we can see that you and your family are suffering. We offer you healing.

Captain (dismissively):
Look, I'm a busy man.
What is this all about? Are you some kind of indigenous people? Do you have natural resources on your land?
Are you looking to make a deal?

Sky-Man:
Did you not hear Sky-Woman when she spoke? She said we understand your suffering and offer you healing.

Captain (matter-of-factly):
I'm in excellent health. I have access to the best doctors and hospitals. I'm not suffering. And if I were, believe me I wouldn't go to you for healing.

The whole world needs healing

Sky-Man:
The whole world needs healing.
Your Fire Tribe has had a major impact on the earth during the past 500 years.
You fulfilled your mission to develop your power and unite the tribes. Yet you did not recognize your brothers and sisters as family. You built a world based on Fire alone, suppressing Wind, Water and Earth.
Your tribe ripped the material world apart from the spiritual world and unraveled the divinely-woven fabric of Creation.
Fire-based technology has spread fire all over the planet. First you burned up the trees. Then you burned up what you call "fossil fuels." These carbon-rich liquids are the remains of your evolutionary ancestors. Every day you plunder their sacred burial grounds.
Your fires now overheat the atmosphere creating extreme and chaotic weather. Your incessant drilling disturbs the land and triggers earthquakes and landslides.

You used your powerful fire-based science to smash the atom and split life apart. You invented an unnatural and unholy form of toxic fire that you call nuclear energy. You burned what never should be burned, leaving behind deadly radioactive ashes for future generations.



Figure 3. Earth on fire. Credit: Public domain.

Sky-Woman:

The excesses of your Tribe have upset the natural balance of Wind, Water, Earth and Fire.

The smoke from your fires has polluted the air, the water and the soil. Now these poisons flow in your own veins and inflame your bodies. Your minds are on fire and cannot rest at night.

So many of my children are suffering. My indigenous children who still remember the Original Teachings suffer deeply in the world you have built. My children who have forgotten the Original Teachings wander, lost and distracted, in the virtual world of Empire.

My beautiful birds and flowers and frogs, and so many other precious creatures who have shared this world with you for millions of years, are dying and disappearing forever.

You do not have much time. So much damage has already been done.

Captain explains the good he has done

The Captain's ego skin grows thicker and shinier.

Captain (indignant and unapologetic):
I stand here unjustly accused.

I have done much good in the world. My tribe explored the world and mapped it for the benefit of all peoples. Look at the gifts that our science, technology and economic system have provided. Look at the higher standard of living. Look at the medical advances. Our fire technology has improved life on earth in many beneficial ways.

(Warmly and expansively)

Look at the spread of freedom and democracy around the world. We are the pioneers of human rights. We did away with monarchies and dictatorships and established equal rights for all people regardless of color, gender, religion or national origin. We have opened our tribe to people of good will from all over the world.

(Matter-of-factly)

Of course, we've made some mistakes along the way. Nobody's perfect.

Besides, the other tribes all built empires too.

(Smiling confidently)

We just happened to be better at it.

(Inspirationally)

The truth is that the Fire Tribe has succeeded in uniting all the tribes in a new global civilization based on freedom, equality and prosperity. Our triumph is evolution in action: the survival of the fittest!

Sky-Man:

You say you feel unjustly accused, yet we are not accusing you. We are telling the story of the Four Tribes so that we can heal the past and create a healthy Human Earth.

(Sky-Man points to the withering Tree of Life)

Can you see that your red root has spread over the other three roots and is choking them off? The Tree of Life is withering.

Captain (loudly, impatiently):

Because our red root is the strongest, we have united the other roots in one great civilization. We cover them so that we can protect and nurture them.

Your so-called Tree of Life looks very old and unhealthy. It is withering because we no longer need it. I live in the city and everything I need is in the city. The city is the new Tree of Life.

(Turns to the UN people)

Come on, you guys know what I'm talking about, don't you? You aren't buying all this are you? I'm sure there's a logical explanation. Holograms and all that stuff.

You know us. We're the Fire Tribe and we've never let you down.

I know we're going through some tough times right now. It's not easy running a world with over 7 billion people. Any of *you* want to give it a try?

We are the good guys in the world today. The real threat is from other tribes, from terrorists who want to tear down our global civilization and return us to a barbaric past.

Do you want *them* to be in charge?

The fact is, we're the only ones who can fix this thing. We built it.

Some of the UN people nod their heads in agreement and the Captain feels renewed confidence. His ego skin grows even harder and shinier.

Captain offers gold coins

Captain (turning to Sky-Woman and Sky-Man):

Look, folks. I'm not sure who you really are. This is a very clever set-up you have here. You must have gotten a lot of great high-tech help from some bleeding-heart do-gooders in the UN. I'm guessing you're some kind of indigenous people and you've appointed yourselves to be the "conscience of humanity" ...so that you can get some UN funding for yourselves!

I'm not on trial here. You can't make me feel guilty with your one-sided version of history. I've done nothing wrong.

And I *do* need to get back to my office.

Sky-Woman:

Look around. Where is your office? And how will you find your way back there?

Captain (begins to panic as he gazes beyond the circle and sees only wilderness):

I-I don't know what you've done. You need to get me back to my office! I'm not your prisoner!

(Takes a deep breath and regains his composure)

As anyone will tell you, I am a generous man. I am sure your people back home would like some help in raising their standard of living. Here's the deal: I will give you some precious gold coins and you will take me back to my office. Gold is a pure and noble metal and it will bring you great good fortune.

He reaches into his treasure chest, cups his hands together and scoops out a pile of gleaming gold coins. He walks over to give them to Sky-Woman and Sky-Man.

The gold coins begin to crack and blood oozes out. The blood drips all over his hands and trickles to the ground. The Captain recoils in horror.

From the blood arises the image of a dark-skinned South African mine worker. He has been injured in a mining accident and is bleeding heavily. He dies in agony. His image disappears.

Captain (indignantly):

I did not kill this man! I had nothing to do with it!

Sky-Man:

Then why is there blood on your hands?

The Captain looks down and stares at his blood-stained hands.

Captain hears a voice

The Captain angrily shakes the blood off his hands. But they remain stained.

Captain (vehemently):

What kind of cheap trick is this? You don't have any legal authority over me. My power is greater than yours.

He turns dramatically, reaches into his chest and takes out a gleaming aluminum aerosol can. He sprays his hands. The blood stains glow iridescent. He pulls a bright white synthetic fiber towel out of his treasure chest and wipes his hands clean with it. He holds the towel up for all to see, turning it back and forth. It shines pure white. The blood has disappeared.

The UN people gasp in amazement.

Captain (confidently asserting himself):

Yes, I have power. Developing power is the mission I was given. And it is still the most important mission of all, because without power nothing exists. Power is life itself. Everyone wants power.

I am the one who united our tribes into one global society. I could do this great thing because I was the only one who had the power to do it.

(Glaring fiercely)

Let's be realistic. The basic rule of survival on this planet is eat or be eaten. Killing is part of living. Anyone who has eaten meat has blood on their hands. You have to destroy in order to create. Even the gentlest of vegetarians mercilessly smash carrots between their teeth.

Why? Because they're *hungry*!

We are all animals who kill to eat. Since killing is part of living, the real question is: When is killing justified?

I detest killing. I only kill when it becomes absolutely necessary. It is always a last resort.

Sky-Man:

How do you know when it becomes necessary to kill?

Captain:

I believe in the one true God of all creation. Everything I do, I do for him. I only kill when he tells me to.

Sky-Man:

How does your God communicate with you?

Captain:

He speaks to me. I hear his voice.

Sky-Man:
Do you hear his voice now?

Captain (his face glowing with passionate inspiration):
Yes, I do!
He is speaking to me now!

The cloudy mind around the Captain's head grows larger and more visible. Up in the clouds just above his head a powerful patriarch with flowing white hair and beard sits on a throne.

Once-in-a-lifetime opportunity

Sky-Man:
Your mind is cloudy. It stops you from seeing or hearing clearly. You hear only your ego's voice echoing in your head, masquerading as something divine.
We are your ancient Father and Mother. We love you. You are our son and we want to help you heal. Let us guide you. Will you join us now for a sacred healing ritual?

Captain (scared and enraged):
How dare you? You insult God and call him a voice in my head. You are not my mother or my father. You are a primitive and backward people.
It is time for you to bow down before the one true God.

Sky-Woman:
Think clearly now, my son. Has all the suffering been for nothing? Has your heart become so hard that you still do not recognize us as family even though we stand here with you?
Let your cloudy mind go, so you can *see* again.

Sky-Man:
My son, this is the once-in-a-lifetime opportunity that you came here for.
Open your mind.

But the cloudy mind above the Captain grows bigger and darker. Lightning flashes in the cloud. The powerful white-maned patriarch stands up brandishing a lightning bolt in his hand.

Captain (to Sky-Woman and Sky-Man threateningly):
Bow down before the one true God!

Sky-Woman and Sky-Man stand serenely, beaming love.
A hush comes over the UN people. They watch, transfixed by the drama, wondering what will happen next.

The Captain turns deliberately to his treasure chest. He reaches in and pulls out an automatic rifle with a long barrel. His shiny ego skin morphs into glassy bullet-proof ego armor. He turns to face Sky-Woman and Sky-Man.

Captain:

I came here in peace. But you betrayed my trust. You are trying to take away my freedom and imprison me.

I have given you the opportunity to join the Fire Tribe. But you refuse. If you are not with us, you are against us.

I know you want me to make martyrs out of you. But I understand your old tricks.

Don't worry, I won't kill you.

But if you do not bow down before my God, I will begin killing these people, one by one until you bow down.

(Captain whirls and point his rifle menacingly at the UN people).

And their blood will be on *your* hands!

Shock and terror cloud the minds of all the UN people. They begin to look around in panic. Where can they run?

Captain (shouting to Sky-Woman and Sky-Man):

This is your final warning! Bow down now!

Sky-Woman and Sky-Man remain motionless.

The Captain points the gun at the UN people and pulls the trigger.

As he fires the rifle, the end of the barrel suddenly changes into the head of a snake. Immediately the rest of the rifle morphs into the body of a powerful black snake with a red diamond pattern on its back. The head of the snake turns around, opens her jaws and exposes her fangs.

The Captain shudders in horror.

The snake quickly slithers over the Captain's body and coils around him from his neck down to his feet. She begins to tighten her coils around the Captain. His rigid ego armor buckles and cracks under the pressure. He is being crushed inside his armor.

The Captain falls to the ground. The snake continues to squeeze him tighter and tighter.

Captain (screaming in panic, to Sky-Woman and Sky-Man):

I can't breathe! I'm dying! Help me!

8. Regaining a clear mind

Healing the Captain

Sky-Woman, smiling compassionately, opens her arms and a radiant white mist flows outward from her heart. The spiritual milk of love bathes the paralyzed Captain from head to toe.

Sky-Man raises his arms and sunlight streams from his face into the Captain's cloudy mind, clearing away what remains of the dark clouds.

The fierce snake becomes gentle, her face nurturing and maternal. She glides tenderly over the Captain's body, brushing away the broken pieces of his ego armor.

Finally, the snake slithers over to Sky-Woman and Sky-Man. She relaxes under the Tree of Life with a serene look on her face.

The Captain (now restored to his original identity as the Fire Tribe Father) lies motionless. After a while he stirs and gazes around. He stands up and stretches as if waking from a long slumber. He is now wearing an open-collared shirt and slacks. His face looks healthier, happier, more open and expressive.

He gazes at the Tree of Life. He looks at Sky-Woman and Sky-Man. He walks over and kneels in front of them with deep respect.

Fire Tribe Father:

You have restored me to my clear mind.

Before, my ears were deaf to the sound of your voices.

My eyes were blinded by arrogance and I did not recognize you.

Now I can hear you and see you.

(He sobs and his tears flow)

When the violence that I turned on others was returned to me, I was terrified like never before. Thank you for healing me instead of letting me die.

I don't want to be that person anymore. I am sorry for the harm I have caused. Please forgive me.

Sky-Woman:

I am moved by your desire for healing and I feel your love. We welcome you back to our human family.

Sky-Man steps forward and extends his hands to the kneeling Fire Tribe Father. The Fire Tribe Father grasps his hands and rises up. Sky-Man embraces his Fire Tribe son. The Fire Tribe Father feels a surge of aliveness as he reconnects with his long lost masculine roots. Sky-Woman embraces him and he feels his deep longing for the feminine.

Telling a story of separation

Sky-Woman offers the Fire Tribe Father a drink in a decorated clay cup.

Sky-Woman:

This will help you heal. It will restore your memory.

The Fire Tribe Father drinks gratefully from the cup.

Sky-Man (kindly):

Would you like to tell us your story?

Fire Tribe Father:

Now I remember the sound of your voices. Deep inside me is a memory of a time when I lived close to nature and I heard your voice in the wind and water. I lived with my clan, like the wolf with his pack. We traveled over the landscape hunting and gathering wild foods. I and my clan were one.

Everything I knew came from the elders. I heard your voices in their voices. And when the elders passed on to the spirit world, their voices continued to live in my mind and guide me.

But when I started to live in the city it became harder to hear their voices. The city grew into a new world with its own rules. In the city, my elders' voices could no longer guide me. I had to think for myself.

The city was crowded. It was noisy. Other people's voices came into my head and I began to think their thoughts -- and to argue with them. In order to survive I had to compete with other men.

How could so many different clans live in harmony within one city? Empire's pyramid of power arose to help us maintain order. Our council circles were replaced by a pyramid. The Emperor stood at the top, mediating between the gods and humans. The clan elders were replaced by Empire's priests.

The city became more powerful than the clan. I lost my connection to my clan and to nature. I needed to play a role in the life of the city, so I developed a second self, an Empire ego. I began to think Empire thoughts, using a city mind. I needed a second skin to protect me from other egos, so I grew my ego skin. Your ancestral voices faded from my memory and I began to feel separate in the world.

City empires grew and fought each other. I was given a choice: kill or be killed. I was trained to harden my ego skin into ego armor. As a soldier I had to kill other people who had done me no harm.

The first time I plunged a sword into another man's chest and saw his life blood spurt out, I felt utter horror at what I had done. To kill him, I had to kill something inside myself. I nearly went crazy!

But one war followed the next. I needed to kill, again and again.

The only way I could justify killing other people was to make a male God in my own image who gave his blessing to whatever I did. My Empire god blessed every tool and

every weapon I invented. He blessed every war I fought. If I died in battle, he promised me everlasting life.

With war came captives. The captives of war became the slaves of Empire. For the first time, human society was divided into a superior master class and an inferior slave class.

Master and slave were divided but they both shared a deep loss. War and slavery broke the fundamental trust and equality that had existed between human beings. Both the master and the slave lost the safety and love that comes with being part of one family.

The god of Empire gave his blessing to buying and selling people and their labor. In Empire I learned to treat people like domesticated animals, like horses and dogs. During those lifetimes when I lived as a slave I suffered the loss of my soul. When I lived as a master I was tormented by the guilt of soul murder. I lived with the fear of being killed by the slaves upon whom I depended.

War and trade elevated men over women. Many war captives were women. The god of Empire gave me the right to dominate women. I treated women as objects to use and control. I lost my ability to love my wife as a goddess. I no longer felt safe and loved. I desired women and I feared women.

To make my male god the supreme ruler, I banished the goddess, persecuted the wise women, and imposed my will even upon my own wife.

When I banished the goddess, I killed something precious inside myself.

(Slowly, sadly with deep remorse)

So much has been lost. So much harm has been done in the name of Empire.

I didn't know what else to do.

Fire Tribe Mother arrives

Sky-Man (warmly, compassionately):

Thank you for sharing your story. I am happy that you can hear your own true voice again.

The creation of male-dominated Empires has unbalanced the world. Yet the age of Empire has also been a time of great growth and learning. If you return now to the Tree of Life, there is still time for Empire Earth to evolve into a new Human Earth.

We are here to guide you in your healing.

Sky-Woman:

You have been given another wonderful guide and companion in this life. Are you ready to invite the Mother of the Fire Tribe to join us?

Fire Tribe Father (hesitantly, with mixed emotions):

Yes... Yes, I am.

The red root of power begins to glow again and the Mother of the Fire Tribe appears next to the Father. She has white skin and wears a beautiful dress.

A gasp arises from the UN people when they see that her left cheek is bruised.

Fire Tribe Father (responding quickly):

I did not tell the whole truth earlier when you asked me where my wife was... because I was too ashamed. We had an argument last night.

(Turns to face his wife directly)

My anger overcame me and I hit you.

I...I am so sorry.

The Fire Tribe Father and Mother embrace.

Fire Tribe Mother (to her husband):

I am heartened that you can see yourself more clearly.

I love you, yet I have been unable to feel close to you for many years. Instead of creating a home with me, you made me live in your world.

You did not listen to me and did not value my thinking as a woman. During times of conflict, you lost your temper and hit me. You suppressed my spirit.

I numbed myself to survive. I played my role in this because I too did not know what else to do.

(To Sky-Woman and Sky-Man)

In my tribe I have been known as the Captain's wife and I was taught to submit to his will. Thank you for recognizing me the Mother of the Fire Tribe.

Sky-Woman and Sky-Man embrace the Fire Tribe Mother and she experiences an inner healing and connects with her deep feminine roots.

Fire Tribe Father (his face becomes troubled, his voice heavy with sadness):

When I hear your words and look at Sky-Woman and Sky-Man, I can see how blind I was. The most unjust and self-destructive war I have ever fought has been the war of man against woman. I am deeply sorry for all the suffering I caused.

Fire Tribe Mother:

Let us do our healing so we can come together and celebrate our love. I want to create a healthy, happy home for our children, for all of Sky-Woman's children.

Fire Tribe Father:

That is what I want too, more than anything else.

Fire Tribe Mother and Father embrace again.

Sky-Woman:

Nature gave half of the Original Teachings to men and the other half to women. Only when men and women come together in love, can they create a healthy new world.

Bodies appear under roots

Sky-Man:

So, my son, you have called yourself Captain. May I call you Father of the Fire Tribe now?

Fire-Tribe Father:

Yes. I see that I became too much of a captain and not enough of a father. I want to be a good father.

My children are suffering. My first responsibility as a man is not to my ego, and not to the Empire my ego built. It is to my wife and my children.

Sky-Woman:

To be the good father you want to be, you will need to heal and you cannot heal alone. Are you prepared to join us in our healing council now?

Fire Tribe Father:

Yes, I want to do whatever is necessary. I want to heal myself and my family.

Sky-Woman (to the Mother of the Fire Tribe):

Will you join us for healing?

Fire Tribe Mother:

Yes, gladly.

Sky-Woman:

I feel great joy when I hear your willingness to heal. My heart has suffered greatly since I saw my children hurt each other at that tragic first meeting.

I am happy you have returned to the Tree of Life.

(She turns to face the Tree of Life)

Now where are my other children? Where are the other three Tribes?

Everyone's eyes turn to the Tree of Life. The red root of power still covers the other three roots.

The ground under the Tree of Life becomes visible. Under the green root of love lie the bodies of the African Earth Tribe Mother and Father. Under the blue root of truth lie the bodies of the Asian Water Tribe Mother and Father. Under the yellow root of peace lie the bodies of the Native American Wind Tribe Mother and Father.

A hush comes over the UN people.

The Fire Tribe Father and Mother are standing on their swollen red root. They see the Mothers and Fathers of the other tribes buried under their roots.

They are appalled because they know they have played a role in this.

Fire Tribe Father and Mother (in desperation):

What can we do?

Sky-Man:

You can stop trying to be the whole tree and simply be your own red root.

The Fire Tribe Mother and Father look at each other. They look downward. They kneel upon their red root. They sit motionless in meditation and focus their minds on honoring Sky-Man's request.

They breathe and release their need to control the other roots. Their enlarged red root gradually resumes its natural shape and size. The other roots are finally free. The yellow root of peace, the green root of love and the blue root of truth grow strong and regain their vibrant colors.

The UN people feel a sense of relief as they witness the energy of the Four Roots flowing into the Tree of Life, restoring balance. The Tree of Life which had been withering begins to flourish again.

Sky-Man (to everyone):

We have heard the Fire Tribe's story. Do you want to hear the stories of the Earth, Water and Wind Tribes?

The Fire Tribe Father and Mother and all the UN people respond with great interest and anticipation.

The Mothers and Fathers under the other three roots sense that they are being called. Their bodies become activated and they begin to breathe. A gentle smile appears on their faces. They slowly rise up out of the ground.

The Mothers and Fathers of the Earth, Water and Wind Tribes now stand resurrected upon their roots. They wear African, Asian and Native American styles of clothing as before, but with a more modern look.

PART 3: COUNCIL AND RECONCILIATION

9. Four Tribes council

Convening the council

Sky-Woman:

We welcome the Earth, Water and Wind Tribes. Your roots have been covered by the red root. Your spirits have lain beneath the ground. Now you have returned to the world of the living. My heart overflows with joy now that I can see all my children gathered under the Tree of Life.

Sky-Man:

This is a momentous occasion. For the first time since you began your journeys 70,000 years ago, the Mothers and Fathers of the Four Tribes all sit together in council under the Tree of Life. In our healing council each tribe will have the opportunity to tell the story of their journey.

We honor the Teaching of the Four Roots in our council. We speak the truth with love. We listen to each other's truth with love. From our individual truths we co-create the peace of one mind. We use our power wisely to create a Human Earth.

Now we invite the Mothers and Fathers of our Four Tribes to tell their stories. Would the Fire Tribe like to begin?

Fire Tribe expresses remorse

All eyes turn toward the Tree of Life as the red root of power begins to glow. The Mother and Father of the European Fire Tribe stand upon the red root.

Fire Tribe Father:

Our Fire Tribe succeeded in uniting the world through the power of our technology.
(To the other three tribes)

But now I understand that I did not recognize you as family when we met. I rejected your gifts and dishonored your roots. I have done great harm to my brothers and sisters. I became addicted to power. I feel deep remorse for the harm I have caused.

Fire Tribe Mother:

The goddess was banished from my tribe long ago and I lost my way. The Fire Tribe men exiled the sacred feminine from public life thousands of years ago. In Europe and America, the so-called "witch hunts" dealt a crushing blow to what little remained of our European goddess tradition.

I am uplifted by the presence of Sky-Woman and the beautiful Mothers of the other tribes.

I, and the women of the Fire Tribe, have suffered at the hands of our men. But I have also benefited materially from their power. I have much to offer and much to learn about being a woman from my sisters in the Earth, Wind and Water Tribes.

Fire Tribe Father:

There is much more we could say, but in the past we have spoken too much and listened too little.

My version of our story became known as "history." Your voices were forgotten.

But now I understand that your stories are missing chapters in my own story. My ego doesn't want to, but *I* know I need to hear your stories. I too need a new story.

If you are willing to share your stories I will listen with an open heart.

Earth Tribe keeps rhythm of the drum alive

All eyes turn toward the green root of love as it begins to glow.

The Mother and Father of the African Earth Tribe stand upon the green root. They are dark-skinned and wear the same African-style clothing as before but with a modern look.

Earth Tribe Mother:

We have the darkest skin of the Four Tribes and our hair grows in spirals instead of in straight lines. We know that some people in the other tribes have looked down on us as primitive and scorned our way of life.

We ask you to respect the journey and the mission we were given.

Most of us remained in our homeland of Africa. Long ago some of us traveled to settle in Australia. We have preserved the Original Teachings by embodying them in our daily way of life. For us the material world and the spiritual world are one.

Dancing together reminds us that life is a dance. Every day I dance with everyone I meet and everything that happens.

Earth Tribe Father:

As human beings we need to belong to something larger than ourselves. Our ancestors lived in a sacred web of families, clans and tribes.

Nelson Mandela grew up in a healthy tribe and absorbed the Original Teachings from his elders. During a time of great crisis in South Africa, he was able to bring the European Fire Tribe and the African Earth Tribe together.

Our son, Nelson, who we call Madiba, knew how to dance, even with his oppressor. Through the transforming power of his love, the Earth and Fire Tribes were able to recognize each other as family for a sacred moment. South Africans avoided the terrible bloodbath that many thought was inevitable.

Now imagine the kind of world we could create if more of our boys and girls had the good fortune to grow up, like Nelson Mandela, in a loving tribal family under the Tree of Life.

Earth Tribe Mother:

We brought our dancing and our music with us wherever we went. Imagine the world without rock and roll, jazz, reggae and the blues. We kept the primal rhythm of the drum alive.

Those of us who went to Australia preserved the memory of the dreamtime and gave Mother Earth a voice through the sound of the didgeridoo. We honor our brothers and sisters who settled in Australia.

Earth Tribe Father (turning to the Fire Tribe):

When we met 500 years ago, you smashed our drum into the ground.

The broken drum appears on the ground in front of the Earth Tribe. As the Earth Tribe Mother and Father speak, images from their story arise from the broken pieces of the drum.

Earth Tribe Father:

The Fire Tribe colonized Africa, exploited our land and enslaved our people. You devastated the very fabric of our existence, leaving our people traumatized and divided. We suffer to this day from the disrespect and cruelty shown to us.

Earth Tribe Mother:

You took many of us in chains from our homeland and made us your slaves. You broke up what was most precious to us, our families and our clans. You ripped my own flesh-and-blood children away from me.

Earth Tribe Father:

You whipped my father. You raped my wife. You worked us to death, generation after generation. Your prosperity grew from our suffering.

Despite these outrages, we courageously brought the sacred drum with us wherever we went and we enriched our new homelands with our gifts.

Throughout our suffering, we kept the rhythm of the drum alive. We are the Earth Tribe and we want to help our family return to the Tree of Life by growing new tribal communities. Imagine a retribalized world where everyone is free to choose their tribal home and everyone belongs to a loving family.

Let us heal our broken hearts so that love can flow among the Four Tribes once more.

Sky-Woman thanks the Earth Tribe for sharing their story. Everyone sits in silence as they accept the Earth Tribe's story into their heart.

Water Tribe keeps water of truth flowing

All eyes turn toward the blue root of truth as it begins to glow.

The Mother and Father of the Asian Water Tribe stand upon their root. They are brown-skinned and wear the same Asian-style clothing as before but with a modern look.

Water Tribe Mother:

I thank my brothers and sisters of the Earth Tribe for following the root of love and embodying the Original Teachings in their daily life. In my heart I feel their suffering.

We who belong to the vast Asian Water Tribe were given the mission to follow the root of truth and preserve the Original Teachings on stone tablets so that they would never be forgotten. From the Near East to the Far East our priests, sages, shamans, yogis, wise women, mystics and philosophers explored the mysteries of existence and the methods of cultivating a clear mind.

We studied the Way of Life, and discovered that the dynamic balance of Dark and Light, Yin and Yang, is the key to health and harmony.

In the westernmost part of Asia, Moses, Jesus and Muhammad arose to guide their people. In India, the Hindu Vedas recorded ancient spiritual knowledge and Buddha taught us the path to enlightenment. In China, Lao Tzu embodied the wisdom of the Tao. Confucius taught a social ethic based on loyalty to family and honoring elders and ancestors. In Japan, Shinto and Zen developed practices to preserve the vital connection between the emerging civilized mind and the indigenous mind.

We developed our technology to a sophisticated level, yet we were mindful of its potential to do harm. Our guiding principle was always to stay in balance, to find harmony with nature.

We did not have only one religion or philosophy but embraced many forms of truth.

Water Tribe Father:

Like the Fire Tribe, we established large empires, fought wars and began to elevate men over women. But we never banished the goddess. We remembered that the Great Mother is the source of all things.

Our sacred tablet grew into many books of wisdom that taught us how to live in a state of dynamic balance. When the Fire Tribe first came to our shores we offered to share our sacred knowledge.

(Turns to face the Fire Tribe)

When we met, you did not show us respect. You broke the sacred tablet we gave to you.

The broken tablet appears on the ground in front of the Water Tribe. As they speak, images from their story arise from the broken pieces of the tablet.

Water Tribe Father:

It was in Western Asia, or as you call it, the Middle East, that you first practiced your strategies of invasion and colonization.

Your European Empire felt threatened by the rise of an Islamic Empire. You called the Arabian people infidels and launched a Crusade against us a thousand years ago. You wanted to gain control of Jerusalem and the rich trade routes of the Middle East. You promised your impoverished peasants and your young men that they were guaranteed a place in heaven if they joined your holy war against us.

In East Asia, you wanted our spices, our silk and our tea. We saw your intention to exploit us, so we closed our door to you. You used "gunboat diplomacy" to blast that door wide open. You forced us to trade with you at gun point. You shipped huge quantities of illegal opium into our ports, weakening our people. As the world's most ruthless international drug cartel, your Fire Tribe was able to amass a great fortune.

You occupied our lands. You tried to destroy our cultures and make us worship your god. Where you could not rule directly, you dominated us through warfare, religion and trade.

You feared our great numbers and you demonized us. You called us the "yellow peril." You mocked our appearance, calling us "slant-eyes." You abducted many of our poorest as coolie labor, forcing us to build your railroads and work in your mines.

You took war itself to a terrifying new level.

You put radioactive fire into your bombs and dropped them on the people of Hiroshima and Nagasaki in Japan. You were the victor of World War II and few dared question your ethics.

Ever since, the whole world has lived in fear of nuclear war. How do we know you won't justify using your bombs against us again?

As the world's superpower and biggest arms dealer you continue to play a major role in the armed conflicts that destabilize countries around the world.

Water Tribe Mother:

Your Fire Tribe forced the entire world to live in a fire world. You dismissed our great philosophies as primitive and evil. Eventually we had to adapt to your world and take the fire road to industrialization. Yet through it all, many of our tablets have been preserved.

We held fast to the root of truth. In India our son Mohandas Gandhi called his sacred tablet of truth Satyagraha. He had a vision of a just and peaceful world based on uplifting all people toward universal evolution. Gandhi spoke the truth with love and brought the Fire Tribe's domination of the Water Tribe in India to an end.

Today many people are grateful that the Water Tribe's traditional healing systems have survived. If we had not preserved our tablets, many of the Original Teachings would have been lost forever. Where would our troubled world be today without our rich meditation traditions and our body-mind-spirit healing practices like yoga, Ayurveda, acupuncture, and Tai Chi?

Today, the Tibetan people and their spiritual leader, the Dalai Lama, generously share their teachings of conscious living and conscious dying. Even in exile, their light of truth shines clearly.

Our healing traditions teach us that when Water and Fire are out of balance, disease results. Let us work together to heal our Water and Fire Tribes.

Water Tribe Father:

The truth is that each tribe and each person has a role to play in healing our planet. The beautiful Human Earth we dream of begins with each of us nourishing the Four Roots and Tree of Life within ourselves.

Sky-Woman thanks the Water Tribe for sharing their story. Everyone sits in silence as they accept the Water Tribe's story into their heart.

Where is the Wind Tribe of Turtle Island?

The yellow root of peace begins to glow and everyone turns to hear the Wind Tribe's story. But the Wind Tribe Mother and Father are no longer standing on their root. They have slipped beneath the ground and as before they lie silent under their root.

Sky-Woman (addressing the UN people):

We stand here in America, the land of the Wind Tribe, the land they called Turtle Island.

Look around you at the 193 UN ambassadors. The nations from the European Fire Tribe are fully represented here. There are also many ambassadors from the Asian Water Tribe and the African Earth Tribe.

But where are the ambassadors from the Native American Wind Tribe? Where are the representatives from the Iroquois Nations, the Algonquin, the Wampanoag, the Cherokee, the Sioux, the Ojibwe, the Salish, the Navajo, the Hopi and hundreds of others?

Where are my children of the Wind Tribe?

Sky-Man:

When the Fire Tribe arrived, this land was known as Turtle Island. Half the states still carry Native American names. Have you heard of Massachusetts? Connecticut? Ohio? Mississippi? Texas? Minnesota? The Dakotas? Oregon? This beautiful island where we are meeting is called Manhattan. In these names you hear the long-lost voices of the original inhabitants of this land.

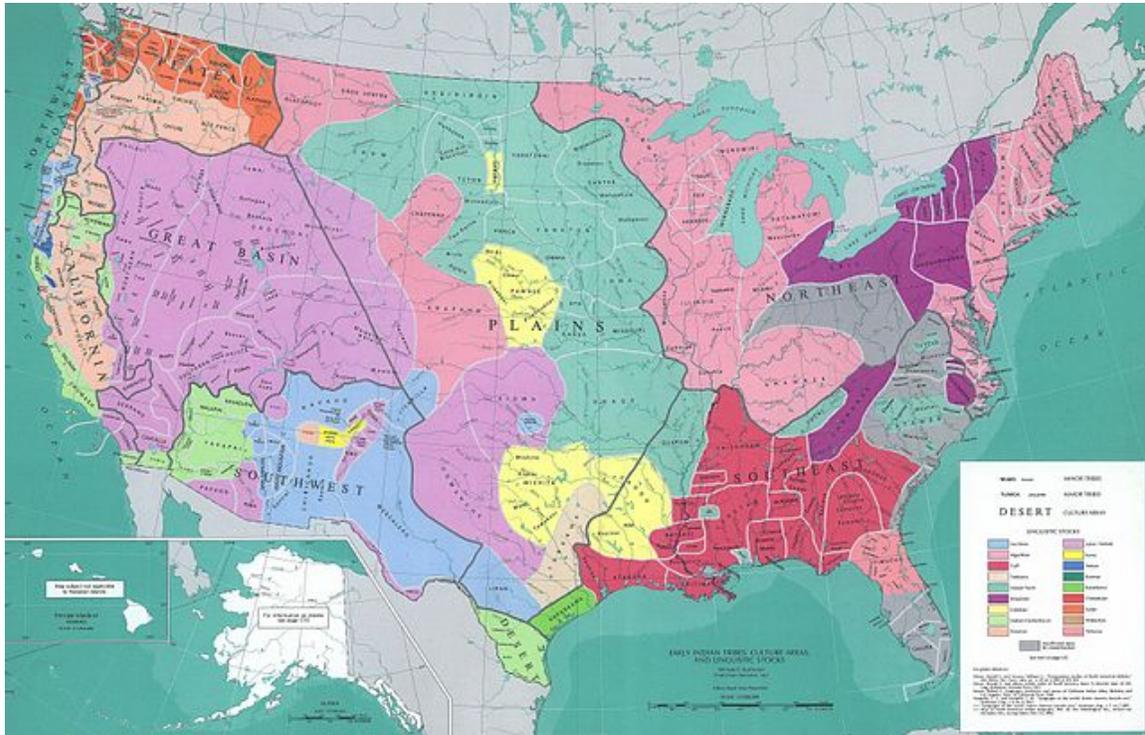


Figure 4. Map of Turtle Island prior to European colonization. Credit: USGS.

Before the Fire Tribe's arrival, the Wind Tribe flourished in great numbers from the Atlantic to the Pacific, from the Arctic circle to the tip of South America. Every hill and every valley was under the care of a clan who hunted, fished and grew crops in harmony with nature.

Then the Fire Tribe came, where there had been a hundred Native Americans standing, soon less than ten remained. Often this happened within a single generation. Can you imagine the tragic losses and the unbearable heartbreak the Wind Tribe has endured?

The UN people are stunned and deeply saddened by the disappearance of the Wind Tribe.

Sky-Woman:

Despite all of this, the Native Americans have survived. They are still here. For many decades, representatives from the Iroquois Nations, the Hopi Nation and others have come to the UN to ask for their seat at the table of nations...and each time they have been refused.

Now...do you want to hear the Wind Tribe tell their story?

UN people (eagerly):

Yes, we want to hear their story.

Wind Tribe keeps council circle alive

All eyes turn toward the empty yellow root of peace.

The Mother and Father of the Wind Tribe rise up from the ground and stand upon the glowing yellow root. They wear the same Native American clothing as before but with a modern look.

The UN people feel a sense of joy and relief at the return of the Wind Tribe. The Four Roots are in balance again.

Wind Tribe Father:

Our mission is to keep the sacred council alive, to gather in peace and share stories with each other until we come to one mind.

We carried our story belt to Turtle Island. We have been the caretakers of this land for countless generations.

Wind Tribe Mother:

Turtle Island was an earthly paradise before the Europeans came. There was no pollution and there were no ugly places. Every place was beautiful and we lived in harmony with Mother Earth. We required no armies, no hospitals, no courts or prisons.

(Turning to the Fire Tribe):

When you arrived on our shores we treated you as family and cared for you. We taught you how to plant corn, beans and squash. We showed you where to find the wild plants that carried healing medicine. We guided you to places where the land was fertile and where deer were plentiful.

Wind Tribe Father:

We welcomed your tribe as brothers and sisters. When we understood that you wanted to live with us here on Turtle Island, we wanted to create a beautiful world with you, a blending of our two cultures under the Tree of Life. We offered you our men and women as marriage partners so we could become one family.

You refused to become family with us. Instead you treated us as children. You set yourself above us as an all-knowing great white father. You took the story belt we gave you and ripped it apart.

The torn story belt appears on the ground in front of the Wind Tribe. As they speak, images from their story arise from the scattered beads of the belt.

Wind Tribe Father:

We saw that you were homeless refugees and we had compassion for you. You were fleeing religious persecution, poverty, disease-ridden cities and constant warfare in your homeland. We saw your scars and your unhealed wounds.

We saw the spiritual sickness in your eyes. We saw that you had lost your connection with Mother Earth and Father Sky. We asked you to join us in loving and caring for this land. We invited you to our healing council. We offered to share our sacred plants that reconnect us to spirit.

But you refused to join us in council. You called our rituals "devil worship." You made it illegal to practice our spiritual traditions *in our own land*. You persecuted our wise men and women until our culture was nearly demolished.

Wind Tribe Mother:

Before you came, we enjoyed vibrant health on Turtle Island for countless generations. Illness was rare and infectious epidemics were virtually unknown. You brought deadly diseases to our land. Entire family lines were destroyed, often within a matter of weeks.

After the plague came to a village, the dead bodies of babies, children, adults, grandparents and great-grandparents all lay together in one lodge. The few survivors fled westward seeking refuge. There was no one left to bury the dead, no one left to do the rituals, no one left to mourn.

Having brought sickness into our world, you then took advantage of our weakened state. Instead of extending compassion, you heaped guilt upon us. You told us that we had an evil nature and that we had caused our own misfortunes by worshiping false gods. You manipulated what remained of our tribes, making secret land deals, turning tribe against tribe.

From the beginning you were more interested in taking our land than in getting to know us as neighbors. You made treaties that said the land would remain ours "as long as the grasses grow and the waters flow." But before even one moon had passed, more Fire people rushed in.

When only a few of us remained we tried to defend ourselves. You sent your soldiers and destroyed entire villages including elders, women and children.

Wind Tribe Father:

You believed you had a "divine right" to our land because you had "discovered" it. After you freed yourself from the domination of the British empire, you set out to build an American empire by dominating us. You started here in New York, the Empire State. You saw us as obstacles blocking the path to your god-given "manifest destiny."

Westward the course of Empire made its way, relentlessly pushing our people out of its way.

You decided that the final solution to the "Indian problem" was to eliminate us as completely as possible. You chased our families into the farthest mountains and the harshest deserts. Our scouts saw you marching and heard you shouting your genocidal chant: "The only good Indian is a dead Indian!"

When your armies finally defeated us, you herded us like cattle onto reservations in order to domesticate us. You continued your campaign of domination with cultural warfare. You outlawed our language and our ceremonies. You took our children from our homes and put them in boarding schools. You stripped them of their names, cut off their hair, and taught them to hate their ancestors' way of life.

This is our history with you. You can read about the so-called "Indian wars" in your own history books. The European Fire Tribe's war of extermination against the Wind Tribe of Turtle Island began in 1492 and lasted for 400 years. It is the longest war in human history and many of us believe it still continues today.

Our people have been here from the beginning. We are still here. We never sold our land. How could we sell our Mother?

We saw how you treated the beautiful land you took from us. We saw how you treated your African slaves from the Earth Tribe and your Asian laborers from the Water Tribe. We saw how you treated your own women as property.

We have witnessed everything. This is our story.

Wind Tribe Mother:

Throughout our years of suffering and survival, we have continued to practice the Original Teachings and gather in council. We weave our story belts and tell our ancient stories around the winter fires. We cry our tears. We purify our hearts.

The Fire Tribe believes that America is a special place. The Wind Tribe believes that Turtle Island is a special place. The Fire Tribe and the Wind Tribe now share a deep love for this land that we both call home. Many from the African Earth Tribe and the Asian Water Tribe now live here too and love this land.

The Wind Tribe Mother and Father turn to the UN people.

Wind Tribe Father:

From the beginning of time, Turtle Island was destined to become the meeting place of the Four Tribes. A long time ago all the lands that are now separated were part of one great turtle, one supercontinent. The Tree of Life stood at the center, on land that later became North America.

We invite all our brothers and sisters to join us in restoring the Tree of Life here on Turtle Island.

Sky-Woman thanks the Wind Tribe for sharing their story. Everyone sits in silence as they accept the Wind Tribe's story into their heart.

Fire Tribe overcome with despair

The Water, Earth and Fire Tribes sit in stunned silence. How could they have been so unaware of the loss of one of their Four Great Tribes?

The Father and Mother of the Fire Tribe respond and move to the center.

Fire Tribe Father (speaking to the Wind Tribe and the two other tribes with deep remorse):

When we first met 500 years ago, I failed to recognize you as family. My ears were deaf to your stories. Even now while listening to you I become so disturbed that I want to run from your stories...but I have nowhere left to run.

I mourn the loss of so many from the great Wind Tribe. I mourn the harm I caused the Earth and Water Tribes. There can be no peace until we gather with all of you under the Tree of Life once more.

(Becoming reflective)

I see that I lost my way long ago. I followed the red root of power but forgot the Tree of Life of which it is a part.

I have always thought of myself as the hero of the story, the hero of history. Yet in your stories I hear that I have played the role of the villain. I can no longer justify my past acts of killing and destruction.

I look around at the polluted, war-torn world I have created and I am ashamed of my thoughtless devastation.

(Growing more distraught)

I made power, money and fire technology into false gods that I worshiped above all others. Now they offer me nothing. I am at war with myself and I can find no rest.

My ears are filled with screams of pain. My mouth is bitter with the taste of my cruelty. My belly churns with the flesh of the dead.

My brain that sought to know all and control all can no longer control its own thoughts. I have run out of stories to believe in. My mind spins madly down a dark hole.

I stand here at the end of the Fire road. My grand dreams of mighty empires and gleaming cities end in a nightmare of desolation and despair.

Dizzy and overcome with nausea, Fire Tribe Father drops to his knees. The Fire Tribe Mother joins him.

Fire Tribe Mother (cries out):

My Fire Tribe is suffering. Many of my families are isolated and our clans are broken. My children are unhappy and confused. Our people are sick. My mind is deeply troubled.

Fire Tribe Father (holds his head in his hands):

I have created a world in which I no longer want to live.

10. Reconciliation

Reconciliation of the Four Tribes

Sky-Woman and Sky-Man walk over to the Fire Tribe Father and Mother.

Sky-Man (solemnly):
It is as you say.

Sky-Woman (gravely):
There is much to mourn and much to grieve.

Everyone sits in silence as they feel the tragedy of the past and the perils of the present.

Wind Tribe Mother (compassionately):
We have experienced many sorrows on this journey. It has truly been a trail of tears, for all of us.

Wind Tribe Father:
Through sharing our grief we can begin to heal our hearts.

The Wind Tribe Mother and Father walk over to the Fire Tribe, offer them a hand, and help them stand up again.

Wind Tribe Father:
Your mission was to reunite us. Our tribes now share one earth. Let us live together in peace under the Tree of Life.

The Earth and Water Tribes join the Wind and Fire Tribes. Tears flow as they all embrace each other. Though much remains to be healed, their hearts have opened.

Fire Tribe Father (with deep emotion):
Thank you for accepting me as family.

Fire Tribe Mother (her face brightening):
I can feel your love healing me.

Sky-Woman:
You have all spoken from your heart and listened with your heart. Through telling your stories the healing has begun.

Requesting the gifts

Fire Tribe Father (recovering):

I know I have been selfish and arrogant so I hesitate to ask something for myself. Yet I have been humbled here today and I wish to say what is in my heart.

I need your gifts.

I need the gifts I refused so long ago. I feel deep remorse for trying to create a New World without your help. Now I cannot even take one step forward without you.

Fire Tribe Mother:

If you are still willing to share your precious gifts with us, we would be honored to receive them.

The roots begin to glow. On the green root the broken drum is restored to soundness. On the blue root the pieces of the stone tablet reassemble. On the yellow root the story belt reweaves itself.

Earth Tribe gives drum

African Earth Tribe Father:

We will share our drum with you.

The Fire Tribe was not the only tribe to go too far on its own root. We too need the gifts of the other tribes.

I now see that our focus on the root of love became unbalanced. Our love for our family was deep...but much too narrow. We were kind, but only to our own kind. Our love did not grow to include all the other tribes. We too built empires, resorted to war and engaged in slavery.

(To Sky-Woman and Sky-Man)

Thank you for coming so we can finally share our gifts with each other and create the beautiful world we all want for our children.

African Earth Tribe Mother (picking up the drum):

We give our sacred drum to all our sisters and brothers.

The drum calls the tribes to council. The beat of the drum holds us as we dance.

We have lost many of our most precious traditions over the generations.

(Smiling)

Yet we still remember how to be a family, how to love each other and how to dance together.

Earth Tribe Father:

Many years ago in America Martin Luther King, Jr. invited the Fire Tribe to end the festering wound of racial segregation and become one family with the Earth Tribe. Brother Martin's vision went far beyond changing discriminatory laws.

Let us honor his true dream for us: That we "join hands as sisters and brothers" and dance together as one global family. That we open our hearts to love, commit ourselves to peace and create a "beloved community."

Earth Tribe Mother:

The drum is a woman.

Honor Sky-Woman and restore women to their rightful place at the center of life.

Join us in re-creating a society that values the sacred feminine.

When women control their own bodies we will have healthier, happier children and our family can find its ideal size on Mother Earth.

Ask women to be the primary keepers of society's resources. Then the necessities of life will be distributed so that everyone has what they need to grow and prosper.

Earth Tribe Father:

The cycle of birth and death spins the spiral of evolution.

Along the way, we experience many joys, many losses. Let us re-create sacred rituals for the great passages of life. Shared rituals allow us to heal -- and inspire us to celebrate.

We are the Earth Tribe of Love. We will share our wisdom so that new tribes can grow naturally and everyone can be part of a loving family and community.

Earth Tribe Mother:

At our next council, we want to teach you a sacred dance. When you learn this dance you will be able to dance with whatever life offers you.

Water Tribe gives tablets

Asian Water Tribe Father:

Thank you for sharing your drum and your love. As I look back on our Water Tribe's journey, I see that we too lost sight of the other roots and grew unbalanced. Our focus on truth became overly abstract and philosophical. We too need the gifts of the other tribes.

Asian Water Tribe Mother (picking up the sacred tablets):

We give you our sacred tablets and invite you to look inward with us. Change begins in our own heart. It starts with restoring the Tree of Life that grows within us. The human cultures we have created are powerful. I believe we can evolve with surprising speed if we practice the Four Roots of Love, Truth, Peace and Power in our daily lives.

The spiral of evolution calls us to grow to the next level in our journey, from separation to wholeness. We have but two choices: evolution or extinction.

Water Tribe Father:

For too many generations Empire has implanted a fear-based ego into every newborn child. Each ego is imprinted with the voice of Empire. Now Empire controls our thoughts through our egos.

It is not our true self that chooses self-destructive behavior. It is our confused and unloved egos.

It is time to wake up from the trance of Empire and restore our clear mind.

Water Tribe Mother:

I hear future generations calling us to grow beyond ego and beyond Empire.

At our next council we want to share a sacred tablet with you, one that reveals how to rediscover the true self within.

We are the Water Tribe of Truth. Let us gather under the Tree of Life and evolve our consciousness so we can create one mind.

Wind Tribe gives story belt

Native American Wind Tribe Father:

Thank you for sharing your sacred tablets of truth.

When the ancient land bridge to Asia disappeared, our tribe lost touch with your Water Tribe and the other tribes for thousands of years. Our shamans dreamed of reuniting with you.

We developed the art of peace in our councils. But in our ancient empires our leaders forgot that peace is alive and dynamic. The Aztec, Incan, Mayan and Cahokian empires built pyramids and became stuck in social hierarchies that blocked the flow of energy.

They fell into the trap of thinking they could impose peace by making war. We learned that Empire's forced peace is a false peace.

True peace is recreated daily. It is dynamic and ever-changing. The Tree of Life can only flourish when all Four Roots are in balance.

Native American Wind Tribe Mother:

Today Turtle Island has become the meeting place of all our tribes. Our brother and sister tribes from Asia, Europe and Africa have followed their roots and come here to gather under the Tree of Life.

We give you our story belt and invite you to celebrate our next council here on Turtle Island.

Wind Tribe Father:

Many of our story belts have been lost or destroyed. Yet our elders have kept our most precious stories alive. We want to tell you the untold story of Turtle Island. This story grows from the land upon which we walk. It is about our deep past and our sacred future.

One of our story belts is the Peacemakers Belt. It tells of a time long before the Mayflower arrived.

It begins with a dark time in our own history. Like all people, we struggle with the emotions of fear, greed and anger.

During that dark time we did not treat each other like family. The Four Roots within our own Wind Tribe became unbalanced. We no longer lived in peace. Fighting and bloodshed nearly destroyed us.

We asked Sky-Woman and Sky-Man for help and they heard our cries. They sent us spiritual teachers, called Peacemakers, and we listened to them.

Wind Tribe Mother:

The Peacemakers guided us through our dark time and we came to a new understanding of peace. They taught us that even though we are all family, we will lose that family feeling unless we cultivate it every day.

Hurt, anger, hatred and violence are part of our human experience. The Peacemakers taught us rituals to heal the traumas of the past and the hurts of the present. They showed us how to sit in council, share our stories, resolve conflicts and come to one mind.

Thanks to the Peacemakers, a great miracle occurred here on Turtle Island. We restored the Tree of Life. The dark times came to an end. We built a Great Lodge of Peace under whose roof many nations lived in harmony. Our world became beautiful again.

Wind Tribe Father:

Now our human family is facing a dark time. This miracle can happen here again.

At our next council we will share our Peacemakers story belt. This story can help guide us through our dark time and into the light.

May you enjoy peace in your heart and in all your relationships.

Fire Tribe makes a pledge

Fire Tribe Father:

I thank all of you for your great generosity of spirit. I will honor your gifts. Your stories have saved my life and given me faith in the future. I want to join with the wounded warriors of all tribes to heal the traumas we carry as men. Our women and children need healthy, loving husbands and fathers.

The only gift I have to give you in return is my desire to use my power to serve our whole family and the Tree of Life.

(Pointing to his chest of tools)

My treasure chest once held good and useful tools. Now it overflows with many things that are toxic to life and detrimental to society.

I promise to cleanse our chest so that it contains only tools that nourish the Tree of Life. I want to advance technology by loving Mother Nature instead of manipulating her. Together our tribes can create a new human technology that honors Mother Earth and Father Sky.

Fire Tribe Mother:

The women of the Fire Tribe have struggled to regain the power that our men had taken from us. Now we have greater social equality. Yet we live in a man's world. When

I see Sky-Woman I can feel how much of my inner nature as a woman has been lost over the centuries.

Sky-Woman, with your guidance I want to join with my sisters in the other tribes and rediscover our unique gifts as women.

Our Fire Tribe tried to reunite our family using power alone. Yet the more our egos are linked up through the power of commerce and technology, the more empty and isolated we feel inside. We want to help unite our family, this time with love, truth, peace and power.

The Mothers and Fathers of each tribe return to their respective roots and face the Tree of Life. They raise their hands together and red, green, yellow and blue energies surge through the roots into the Tree of Life. Glowing fruits appear on its branches.

Sky-Man:

During your journeys you lost the story of the Four Tribes. When you lose your story, you lose your way.

Now you have heard your story and you can find your way again.

Sky-Woman:

We give you a new mission: Return to the Tree of Life. It is time to combine your gifts and grow a Human Earth with the Tree of Life at its center.

PART 4: ORIGIN AND DESTINY

11. Imagining a Human Earth

Forgotten origin

Sky-Woman:

You have now learned about your journey as Four Tribes, but your journey began long before that.

Your journey actually started with the beginning of the universe itself. You were present at the dawn of creation.

But as you built your empires, you forgot your origins. When your ego began to dominate your brain, it suppressed the messages from deeper, more ancient regions. You could no longer access the natural intelligence encoded in your DNA. You could no longer hear the ancestral voices that connected you to past generations. You felt abandoned, like orphans in a cold, uncaring universe.

The truth is that we never abandoned you. Sky-Man and I are always holding you, even in your darkest moments.

Now we will tell you a true story of creation, one that reunites you with your universal family.

Learning to think like a planet

Sky-Man:

Your origin and destiny are one with that of the universe itself. You went on your missions so you could develop the skills you needed to reunite and co-evolve with the Earth.

It is your destiny to learn to think like a planet!

Imagine the kind of world you can create when you learn to *think with Mother Nature* instead of manipulating her. Then you will have access to all the wisdom, knowledge and power of nature herself. And all the earth will benefit from your creativity.

Let us get to know our planet better, so we can co-create with her.

A beautiful blue-green sphere descends from the sky. Slowly it comes to a stop and hovers in front of the UN people.

As they look more closely at this sphere they realize with amazement that it is a miniature earth. But it is not a globe or a replica. It's something magical, a living, breathing planet earth.



Figure 5. Planet Earth West. Credit: NASA



Figure 6. Planet Earth East. Credit: NASA.

As the UN people gaze at this living earth, they experience feelings of warmth and relaxation. Love and wonder begin to grow within as they see her floating majestically, rotating gracefully on her axis.

They see the beauty of the earth, the land and the blue oceans, the white clouds swirling in the precious envelope of atmosphere.

They notice the shapes and colors of the continents: the richly textured surface, mountain ranges rising up, lush green valleys, broad plateaus, deep canyons, sandy deserts, leafy forests and golden grasslands.

They see the biosphere, the living layer of plants and animals that covers the planet. Birds flying through the air. Animals moving through the meadows and the forests. Fish swimming in the oceans, lakes and rivers.

As the UN people commune quietly with Mother Earth, they sense her aliveness and tune in to her intelligence.

Sky-Woman:

You have a beautiful planet, a sacred oasis in the universe. Mother Earth is your home. You came from her. She gave birth to you.

Hidden within your own language you can still find this truth. Your word for yourselves, humans, comes from a very ancient word for earth. It is related to the word humus which you still use to describe especially rich soil. *Homo sapiens* means earth that has become conscious.

Just as apples grow on an apple tree, human beings grow on a Human Earth.

Yes, our planet is a very special one. Let's see how she was born.

12. New Creation Story

Birth of the universe

Sky-Woman:

To understand your life purpose, we are calling on you to learn about things that have been hidden for thousands of years.

The knowledge we are about to share with you is part of the Original Teachings. If the Original Teachings were a book, its pages would be woven from the living intelligence of the entire universe.

Sky-Man:

What you are about to see will challenge the way you look at the world.

We will be speaking to you about things that exist beyond your current level of consciousness. Yet we will show you in a way that you can understand.

Sky-Woman reopens the vision space where everything they describe can be seen.

In the vision space the UN people see the earth become smaller as the entire solar system comes into view.



Figure 7. Solar system. Credit: NASA.

Then the vision zooms out to reveal the Milky Way galaxy and the vast starry universe.



Figure 8. Galaxy. Credit: Public domain.

Sky-Woman:

How was the earth created? What is the deeper meaning of your journey? To understand we need to go back to the beginning of everything.

Suddenly the vision space goes completely dark. But it is a deeper darkness than anyone has ever experienced. Close to the center of the vision space an even deeper and darker circle takes form. This dark hole pulls in the light at its edges. Soon it begins to suck in the vision space itself and threatens to consume the world around it. The UN people and the tribes suddenly become anxious as they feel the dark hole drawing them in.

Sky-Woman (reassuringly):

The truth is, this universe began when the very first Sky-Woman and Sky-Man woke up.

In the vision space a luminous, bluish-white light emerges from the dark hole. The figures of First Sky-Woman and First Sky-Man appear against the dark background.

They lie curled together in a fetal position, like a human Yin-Yang symbol. They rest in blissful slumber.

Then Sky-Man becomes aware that he is male and he stretches. Sky-Woman becomes aware that she is female and she uncurls. They separate from each other.

When they were one, they could not see each other. Now they see each other's beauty and a deep desire arises between them.

The luminous figures display the classic tantric splendor of the male and female form. Cosmic music fills the air.

First Sky-Woman and First Sky-Man begin making love. Sky-Woman sits astride Sky-Man as their bodies move rhythmically together. Then he rises up and she lies down on her back and the energy builds between them. The goddess and the god move back and forth until the energy reaches a crescendo.

As they climax in a cosmic orgasm, a burst of light appears at the center of their union. The figures of Sky-Woman and Sky-Man are absorbed into the radiating light. The light spirals outward, creating a translucent dark blue universe.

Sky-Woman:

The beginning of everything was not a terrifying big bang. It was an ecstatic cosmic orgasm. It is still reverberating throughout the universe today, 14 billion years later.

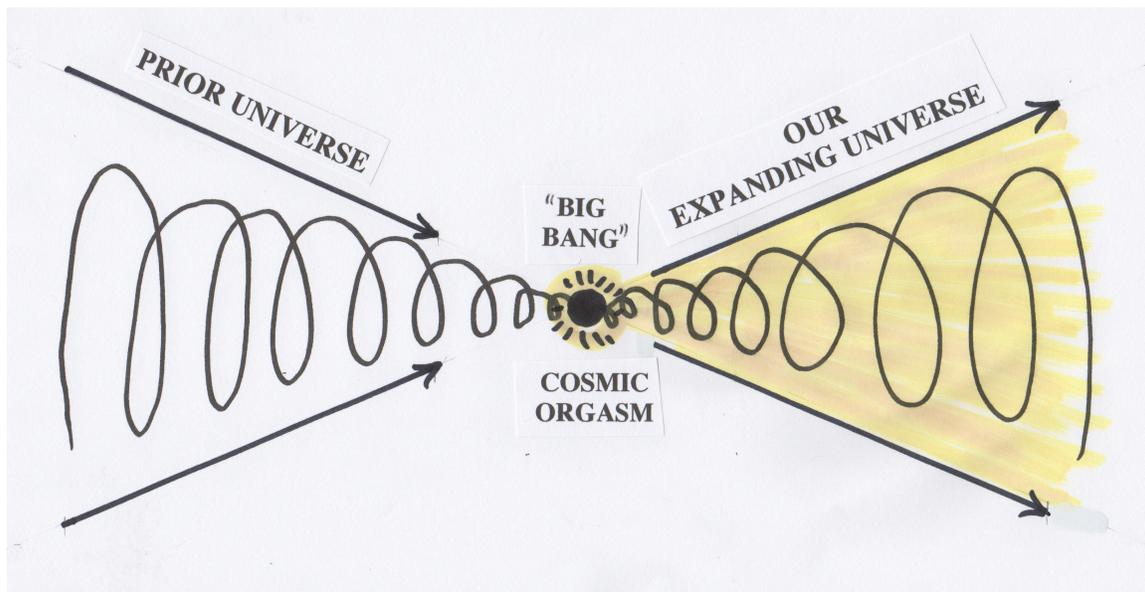


Figure 9. Cosmic creation diagram. Credit: Gerzon.

The UN people can feel the truth of Sky-Woman's creation story as they feel the still-vibrating energy of the cosmic orgasm resonating in their bodies. They sense a radiant warmth, a bubbling fountain of joy.

In the vision space little white spirals appear in the dark blue universe. The spirals become energy particles. Atoms and molecules form. Stars begin to glow. Crystal shapes turn into rocks.

Materializing a geosphere

Sky-Man:

Let's visit your neighborhood and see what's happening there.

In the vision space a big spiral of dust and gas begins to form. At the center of the spiral where the energy is most intense, the sun begins to glow. In the swirling outer spiral, rocks begin to clump together and form molten protoplanets.

One of these becomes the early earth. The earth's gravity attracts more rocks and grows larger.

Earth develops an iron core that rotates and pulsates, creating a powerful geodynamo. It becomes the beating heart of the planet and generates a protective electromagnetic field around the earth. Lighter elements rise to the surface and form a solid crust. Now Mother Earth has grown a skin.

Her gravity pulls in snowball-like comets that begin to fill the earth with water. Volcanoes erupt, releasing steam and gas. A primitive atmosphere starts to form around the earth.

Mother Earth is now a rotating geosphere with a beating heart at her center, a skin of stone, pools of water and a thin atmosphere.

The rough outline of earth's magnetosphere appears also, although it is not yet fully energized.

Growing a biosphere and atmosphere

Sky-Woman:

Now the stage is set for the miracle of life to occur. Those comets that brought water to the earth carry within them primal lifeforms that begin to grow in the early oceans.

Father Sun sends light, warmth and the spark of life. Mother Earth incubates her eggs in the warm womb of her oceans. Little creatures, one-celled organisms, appear. They join together and form more complex organisms. Before long, fish are swimming in the seas.

As the earth develops a protective oxygen-rich atmosphere, life is ready to crawl out of the ocean and onto those big bare continents. That brown land soon grows a colorful and diverse layer of life. Animals soon follow plants onto the land.



Figure 10. Geosphere-Biosphere-Atmosphere. Credit: Gerzon

Mother Earth has grown a biosphere! She is becoming the living Goddess that the Greeks later called Gaia.

Plants and animals co-evolve for billions of years. They eat and interact with the planet they live on. They enrich the soil and shape the landscape. They breathe with the atmosphere and affect the weather.

Lush tropical forests grow in the warm, rainy places. Temperate zones display a rich variety of lifeforms, large and small. Amphibians, reptiles, insects, birds and mammals appear. Even the cold snowy regions become home to hardy plants and animals.

Mother Earth's magnetosphere is also changing and becoming stronger.

13. Birth of the humasphere

Conscious humans dream mind clouds

Sky-Man:

About six million years ago a remarkable new lifeform begins standing upright on this beautiful earth and starts asking all kinds of questions.

Yes, I'm talking about you -- early humans.

You not only ask questions, you come up with answers.

You love each other and want to live together, so families become clans and clans become tribes. You hunt and you gather. You invent helpful tools, build shelters, master fire, learn to cook, and expand your menu to include just about anything that's edible.

Sky-Woman:

Then about 200,000 years ago consciousness on earth makes a giant leap.

I will tell you a story about how you started to think your first thoughts and how the human mind cloud came into being.

In the vision space a healthy, vital dark-skinned hunter-gatherer mother sits outside a bark-covered hut, breastfeeding her baby girl.

She is rocking gently back and forth. Her eyes are closed and she has a blissful, dreamy look on her face.

She is grateful that her daughter is healthy and happy. Her baby's gentle, rhythmic sucking helps the mother relax. It is a dry summer and she has had to walk many miles today with her baby in search of the wild foods that sustain her family.

Mother and baby still retain body memories of their past state of oneness. They each feel the milk as it flows from one to the other.

The mother opens her eyes and stops rocking. She looks into her baby's eyes and sees her child looking lovingly back at her. The baby looks into her mother's eyes and sees her mother looking lovingly at her.

Mother sings:

I am I and you are you.

Together we are one family.

Connections light up in their brains in an evolutionary new way, activating the Sky energy centers above their heads. Energy flows between their Sky energy centers, creating for the first time a shared, light blue, translucent mind cloud that hovers above them. An image of the mother and baby appears in the mind cloud.

Earth's consciousness has jumped out of herself so that she could look back at herself. Earth, who has been conscious all along, becomes conscious of being conscious.

In an elated voice, the woman calls to her husband who joins them. She gestures for him to look into her own eyes. Then she directs his gaze to the baby's eyes. The father looks lovingly into his baby's eyes and she returns his gaze. He smiles. Now his Sky

energy center becomes activated too and he joins his mind cloud to theirs. Now the image in their shared mind cloud includes all three of them.

Father and Mother sing:
I am I and you are you.
Together we are one family.

The baby gurgles and smiles, her eyes light up.

Later when the mother and father make love, they look into each other's eyes and a shared mind cloud appears above their heads. In their mind cloud many strange new images appear of humans transforming the world.

As they lie together, looking up at the stars, their resonant voices translate their shared vision into words. They tell the first stories about the future.

Mother:

I see a Human Earth. We can make the earth a safer, healthier home for our children.

In this new world I will not have to walk so far to find food. In my vision I see women nurturing many kinds of plants in gardens around our huts. We can stay in one place and will not have to move so often.

Father:

I too see a Human Earth. In this new world we will not have to follow the wild herds. We will no longer fear the bears and lions who want to eat us.

I see us becoming closer partners with our animal friends. Some of them come to live with us. We protect and feed them and they share their special powers with us. They give us meat, milk and eggs. Our children grow strong.

The next day they call everyone in their clan together for a council. They dance and then sit in a circle and share their vision of a Human Earth.

Mother:

Our children will grow big and strong on this Human Earth. There will be many of us.

Father:

Alone, we live each day in fear of starvation and predators. Together, we can create a Human Earth where we can grow and prosper.

Their stories create a shared mind cloud above the circle. In the mind cloud a village appears with larger, more comfortable huts, vegetable gardens, grain fields, chickens scratching in the dirt, and sheep, cattle and goats grazing in the pastures. They see themselves in the mind cloud, celebrating together, feasting and dancing.

Night falls and the people gaze at the starry sky. High in the night sky they see the violet-hued cloud of the spirit world. They commune with the ancestors who have passed on. They attune their minds to the children who are waiting in the spirit world to be born. They thank their ancestors and their future children for this vision of a Human Earth.

Everyone in the clan chants:
I am I and you are you.
Together we are one family.

Their ancestors and their future children hear them singing and descend from the spirit world to be with them in their mind cloud. They bless them with wisdom and guidance.

Humasphere grows

Sky-Man (pointing to the vision space):

Your original vision was of a Human Earth where you joined together and created a healthy, happy planet.

When your Four Tribes left your homeland in Africa and spread all over the world, you accomplished something truly amazing. *You created a new sphere of life on this planet!*

Gradually a beautiful new layer of life, the humasphere, begins to form between the biosphere and the atmosphere. The humasphere is your networks of families, clans and tribes. It is the world you create through your culture and technology. This new sphere revolutionizes life on earth. Humans begin to shape the planet.



Figure 11. Humasphere develops. Credit: Gerzon

In the vision space, early human structures become visible on earth. In the plains, nomadic hunters and herders build huts made of animal skins. In more fertile and settled areas, people live in villages of mud brick houses with thatched roofs. Trails connect the villages. Humans adapt to a rich diversity of ecological habitats. In each region they develop unique lifestyles, clothing, diet, tools and shelters.

They live by hunting animals and gathering wild foods. There are times of plenty and times of scarcity.

Sky-Woman:

At this time there are very few of you on the whole planet. The humasphere weaves a beautiful tapestry with Mother Earth that blends seamlessly into the landscape and changes with the seasons.

Sky-Woman:

As the humasphere grows, it becomes a new environment that begins to transform the humans living within it.

In the vision space the UN people see the Four Tribes settling all over the world and creating their own visions of a Human Earth.

Villages are growing in every continent and every climate. The humasphere becomes richer and more diverse. People create art and rituals that honor and reflect the landscape.

On an open plain in western Asia a large group of people gather around a Tree of Life at the center of a standing stone circle. They are drawn from near and far. They dance and sing and tell stories. Soon they generate a powerful shared mind cloud.

Around the planet the first earthworks, temples and megaliths like Göbekli Tepe and Stonehenge rise from the ground as people gather together in larger groups. Images and symbols like the great spiral goddess help unify groups coming from diverse far-flung regions.

Sky-Man:

The elders recognize both the opportunities and the dangers that mind clouds present. They develop rituals to maintain the clarity of the mind clouds so that they do not become too congested and dark. Rituals of self-reflection, cleansing and sacrifice renew the health of the mind clouds. Each person is responsible for keeping their own mind cloud translucent and clear, so they can receive messages from each other and from the spirit world above.

Clans sit in council to clear their mind clouds of conflicts and misunderstandings. They listen and speak from the heart. They receive guidance and come to one mind.

In the vision space, the seasons unfold as the earth tilts on its axis during its revolution around the sun. At the four seasonal turnings of the year, the solstices and equinoxes, everyone around the planet gathers at their sacred sites and enacts rituals that renew their connection to Earth and Sky. A beautiful geometric grid work of light lines connects the planet's sacred sites with each other and activates humanity's shared mind cloud.

Noosphere evolves

Sky-Woman:

Humans create their own global mind cloud. It grows from the humasphere and reaches into the sky, merging with the earth's magnetosphere, the powerful high-energy field that Mother Earth generates with Father Sun.

In the vision space an energy field becomes visible around the earth. It glows with vibrating bands of red, orange, yellow, green and blue.

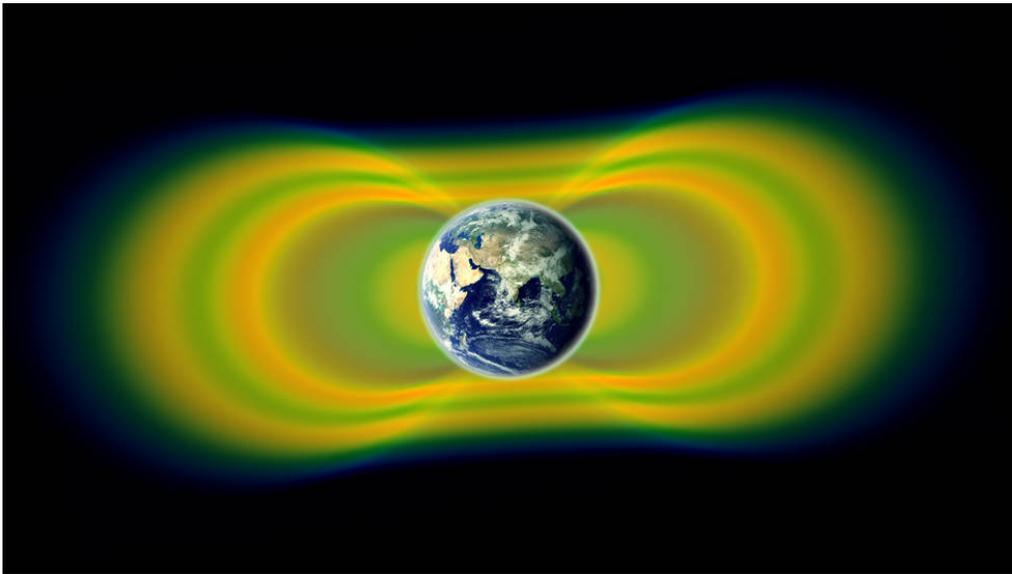


Figure 12. Radiation belts. Credit: NASA. For an animated version of this living energy field click [here](#).

Sky-Man:

Now your mind cloud has grown strong enough to generate electromagnetic waves that interact with and affect the earth's magnetosphere, producing a new layer of life called the noosphere (NOH-uh-sfeer) (from Greek: *noos* meaning mind).



Figure 13. The five spheres. Credit: Gerzon.

Sky-Man:

The noosphere protects and nourishes the earth. It filters out harmful radiation while allowing beneficial rays to come through. Scientists refer to this zone as the ionosphere, the Van Allen radiation belts and the exosphere.

This realm is filled with highly-charged subatomic particles created by the interaction of cosmic rays, the solar wind and earth's magnetosphere. These are not random energies. They carry information. They transmit universal intelligence.

The noosphere is the global brain of Human Earth. It is your planetary thought-field, a spiritual internet that is affected by the thoughts and actions of every person on earth.

The noosphere is nature's own cloud computing where electronic information processing happens for the entire planet. It is from the noosphere that cosmic energy and ancestral wisdom guide the planet's evolution.

The first thing people did when they became conscious was to look up at the stars and begin having a conversation with them. They saw another world up there, a realm of mind and spirit. The ancients understood the noosphere to be the realm of past ancestors and future children.

Traditionally this Sky World has been called the Spirit World, Father Sky, Mother Sky, Heaven, the Celestial Sphere, the Land of the Gods.

Sky-Woman:

When you are out in nature, away from city lights, and you look up at the night sky you can still feel the awe your ancestors felt.

In the traditions of ancient India this realm contained the Akashic records, a celestial library where the Original Teachings of the entire cosmos could be read in a state of deep meditation. The Greeks and Romans called this realm the Ether, a pure, bright, clear zone of spiritual energy above the clouds.

The ancient practices of prayer, self-reflection and meditation are based on the understanding that the human mind and the cosmic mind communicate with each other. The great spiritual teachers guide us from the noosphere. Ancient religions wisely taught that our role as humans is to listen, to understand the mind of the Creator through prayer and meditation so we can further the Creator's mission on earth.

Even though your ego's constant chatter creates interfering static, your brain still knows how to connect to the noosphere. For example, when you have a spontaneous thought you often exclaim, "It came to me *from out of the blue!*"

Sky-Man:

Life is created from both Earth and Sky energies. When you die, your body returns to the earth and your spirit returns to the sky. When you are ready to be reborn, your spirit descends from the sky and your body grows from the earth, through your mother and the earth food she eats.

We want each one of you to have access to this highly-energized noosphere so you can access its wisdom and boundless energy.

Human Earth revealed

Sky-Woman:

When you look at the earth with physical eyes alone you see the sun and earth separated by empty space.

In the vision space, the radiant sphere of the Sun appears and shines on the earth.

Sky-Woman:

But if you look at the earth with spiritual eyes you can see what Father Sun's energy does when it meets Mother Earth's body.

In the vision space the solar wind becomes visible as it streams out from the sun. When it meets the earth's electromagnetic field, the earth's signature magnetosphere takes form.

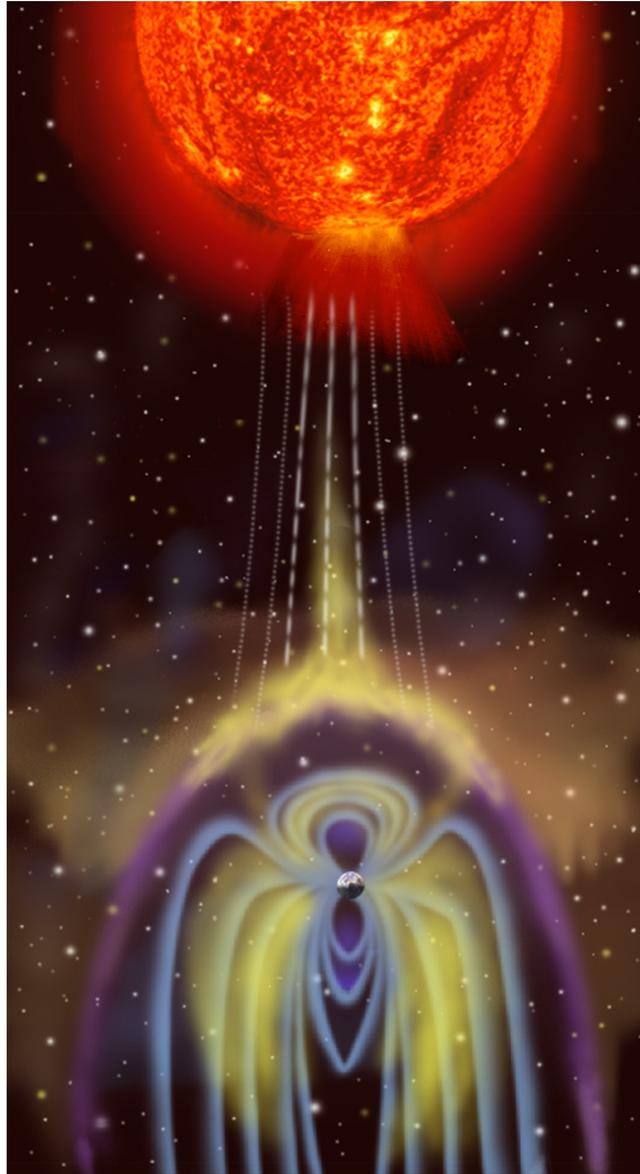


Figure 14. Solar wind from the sun meets the earth and creates the earth's magnetosphere. Credit: NASA.

The UN people gasp as they recognize their own familiar human form take shape in the magnetosphere. The "head" is closest to the sun. The "body" streams outward, with its central spinal channel and curved ribs.

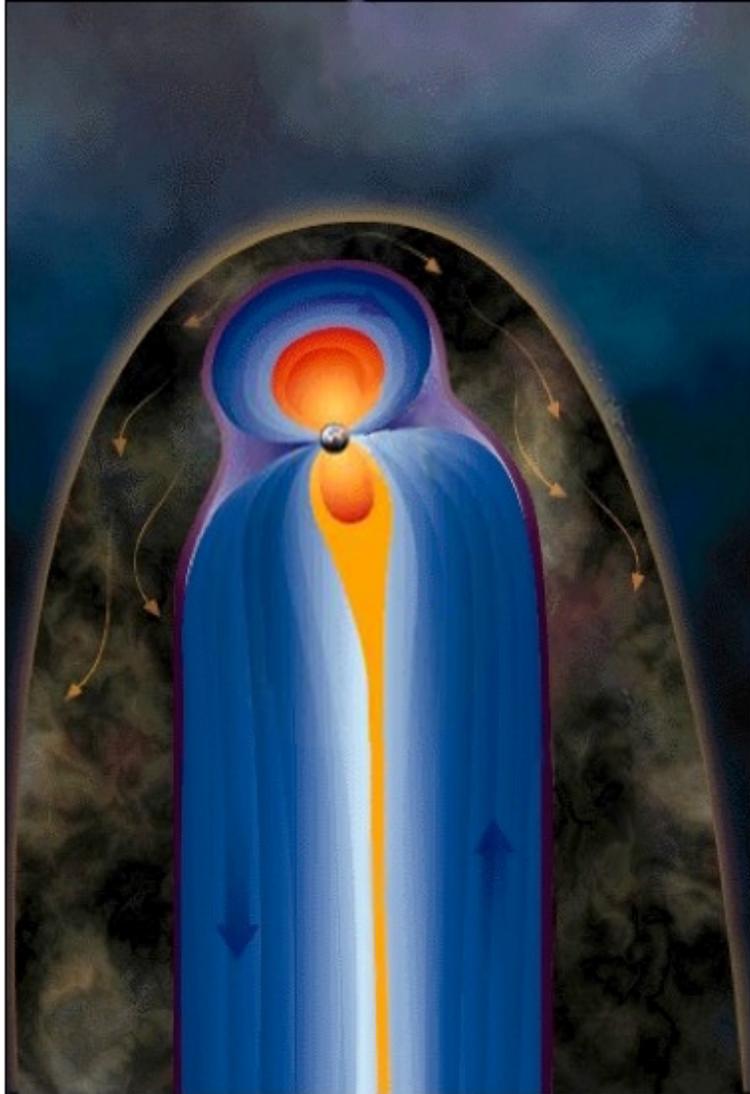


Figure 15. Earth's magnetosphere. Credit: NASA.

Sky-Woman:

You can see that Mother Earth looks like you and you look like her, as a child resembles its parent. Now you can begin to understand why this is a *Human Earth!*

Your spiritual instinct is true: You *are* created in the image of the divine. You and the earth are one.

Human Earth is alive and conscious. She is wise and beautiful, and the source of all our blessings.

What if her children all began to love and honor her once more, to listen to her and follow her guidance, to care for her and all that she has created?

The most important question is: What is the purpose of your life? And how can you answer that without knowing the purpose of the earth?

If Mother Earth is conscious in some mysterious way that you don't quite understand...What is she thinking about?...What are her hopes and dreams?...And do you want to make her dreams come true?

Four Tribes express hope and despair

Sky-Woman invites the Four Tribes to respond to the Original Teachings of the origin and destiny of Human Earth.

Water Tribe Mother:

This vision reveals the beauty of the living universe. Our Water Tribe ancestors in Asia saw a similar vision and recorded it in our sacred books.

I am inspired to see what is possible. Yet I despair when I think of our missed opportunity and the great destruction of the past 500 years.

Today the eyes of many people are blind to the truth. Since our minds have become so cloudy how can we trust our own thinking? How can our minds ever become one?

Earth Tribe Father:

When I see our Human Earth growing in the great garden of the universe, I remember the garden of our creation in Africa. I can feel the love that pervades everything from the atom to the galaxy.

Yet I am greatly saddened when I witness our ability to love declining each year on our planet. Money has replaced love in people's hearts. Love unites us and money divides us. Without love we can never become one.

Many of us have forgotten what it feels like to fully trust even one other person. Our ego skins have grown so thick and hard. Sometimes we treat each well, sometimes not. But we seldom escape the sense of separation.

Wind Tribe Mother:

I see a universe that is alive and growing. I hope our Four Tribes can still combine our gifts and co-create a Human Earth.

Yet we are in a dark time now. The destruction of Turtle Island over the past 500 years has been catastrophic. In today's world, conflicts escalate into violence more quickly and more destructively. We are losing the ability to council with each other and solve problems, so our problems multiply.

I feel inspired when I see the beautiful vision we are called to. Yet I also feel great despair. Despite the urgency of our crisis, we seem unable to find a path forward.

Fire Tribe Father:

My regret grows deeper as I see the world we could have created if I had honored the other tribes as family. I too feel deep despair when I see what was possible and compare it to the present world.

Now that I feel my connection with the Tree of Life again, I can understand that my desire to expand my power is a natural expression of life itself.

I remember the sense of urgency that pushed me to unite our family. I knew at a deep level that it was up to me and my tribe to reconnect us all.

But I let my ego direct that desire to expand and unite. My sense of destiny morphed into a desire for total control. My dream of Human Earth became distorted into Empire Earth.

Now if I align my mind with Mother Earth's mind, I can channel my desire for growth toward the evolution of a Human Earth!

Yet I remain trapped in my cloudy mind. I have learned how to manipulate nature. But in doing so I have forgotten how to co-create with her.

My old habits still remain embedded in the circuits of my brain. I fear that once I am back in today's world I will quickly lose my way again.

Sky-Man:

Now you all remember your origin and your dream of creating a truly Human Earth. And you are saddened by the missed opportunity of 500 years ago.

In your despair lies the way forward. Realizing you are lost is the first step to finding your way again.

We have told you of your origins. But the solutions you seek cannot come from the past alone.

To help you see into the future, we will now ask our Sky Children of evolution to come and give you a clearer vision of your destiny.

14. Sky Children of evolution

Welcoming Devara and Solan

Sky-Woman:

We are fortunate that our Sky Children of evolution can visit us from the noosphere. Please join us in welcoming Devara and Solan. They have come from the Seventh Generation to share their stories and help you find your way.

The Sky Children slowly materialize in front of the UN people. A healthy and vital young woman and young man appear. They have light brown skin and dark hair. Devara wears a skirt and a top with a necklace, bracelet and earrings. Solan wears shorts, an open vest with a necklace and pendant on his chest.

They look familiarly human, yet in subtle ways they appear more highly evolved. They embody seven future generations of life-affirming evolution on Human Earth. Their eyes are slightly larger and their mouths slightly smaller. Their slender, athletic, well-proportioned bodies move with grace and power.

The UN people are stunned by their natural beauty and vitality. The young couple bubble over with happiness. Solan and Devara smile, and waves of love and joy wash over the UN people.

Devara:

I am Devara, your Sky daughter.

I am so happy to be here. I thank you, my ancestors, for the beautiful Human Earth that you created for us.

Solan:

I am Solan, your Sky son.

You seized the moment. You rose to the occasion and chose the path of evolution. I am grateful that I was born into such a wonderful world where Devara and I can enjoy our lives to the fullest.

The Sky Children walk around the circle to hug and thank each person. The UN people are overwhelmed by the intense level of sensual aliveness and deep love that emanate from these beings from the future. They feel connected to Devara and Solan as if they were their own children or grandchildren.

After greeting and thanking everyone Solan and Devara return to the Tree of Life.

Life in the Seventh Generation

Devara (joyfully):

As I went around the circle I could feel your love. I felt like I was hugging my own parents and grandparents.

(With concern and empathy)

I also felt the tension in your bodies and the fear at your core.

Solan and I are fortunate. We were born into a world that has evolved beyond fear and separation. The Tree of Life and the Four Roots of love, truth, peace and power grow strong on our Human Earth.

We experience love as the foundation of existence. Do you remember the love and joy that you were born with and that you still can see in young children? On Human Earth we nourish that joy in every child. Instead of losing our sense of aliveness as we grow older, our aliveness grows with us.

Solan:

We experience a deep pleasure in our bodies that comes from the energies of Mother Earth and Father Sky flowing freely through us.

Many beneficial evolutionary changes occurred during the six generations that came before us. Our bodies have evolved to absorb energy from Mother Earth's core, from the air we breathe, and from the cosmic radiation of Father Sky. This spiritual energy nourishes us so completely that most of us eat only one meal a week.

We have also evolved the ability to regulate our body temperature more effectively. We feel comfortable in a wide range of temperatures and that has greatly reduced our need for external heating and cooling.

Devara:

On Human Earth everyone is part of a family. Families are embedded in larger clan families which themselves are part of even larger circles. Everyone feels loved. In addition to their parents, each child has many caring family members to depend on.

We also provide opportunities for solitude and silence. Each person can develop their unique individuality to the fullest.

Solan:

We spend much of our time playing games. Our game culture is incredibly rich and diverse. We use games to create adventures and build relationships. Games keep us physically and mentally fit. We use experimental games to explore the edges of possibility. Many creative breakthroughs in our society have arisen from our play.

Devara:

We have evolved the ability to consciously direct our inner sexual energies. We only activate the procreative element when we are ready to welcome a child into the world.

In our daily life we enjoy an enlivening flow of sexual energy and use it to express our love, to rejuvenate our bodies and to reconnect with Earth and Sky. We honor the sacred polarities of male and female. And since humans exist on a delightful spectrum between these polarities, we honor many creative ways of expressing our love.

The birth of a child is a sacred event. Creating a new child is by far the most important event in human evolution, so it is preceded by meditation and community

ritual. Each child born into our world knows they are wanted. They feel safe and loved. Every child receives the support they need to grow to their full potential.

Most people pursue other forms of creation in addition to, or instead of, biological procreation. Only people who feel a true calling to bring a child into the world do so. People contribute to our community in many ways.

Solan:

Ritual is at the center of our lives. Ritual embodies our consciousness in sacred action.

We honor death as deeply as we do birth because these are life's two greatest passages. With our rituals we provide each other with a safe passage from Sky to Earth during birth and from Earth to Sky during death.

Rituals use the plasma energy tubes that connect the humasphere and noosphere for two-way communication.

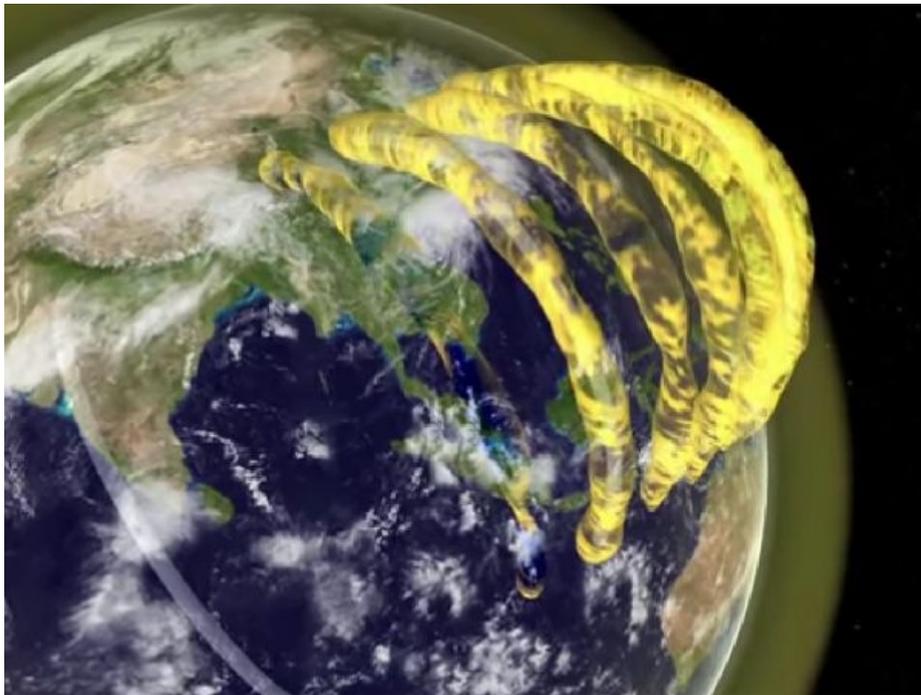


Figure 16. In 2015 a young scientist discovered the existence of these plasma tubes. Credit: CAASTRO, Loy et al.

Solan:

Feeling safe and supported during birth and death relieved much human fear and resulted in a dramatic decrease in anxiety levels.

Honoring the spiritual intelligence of the plant world has helped us evolve much more quickly over the Seven Generations. Some of our rituals include the use of sacred plants to explore other realms of consciousness.

The energy now flows freely between Earth and Sky and harmonizes the five spheres, benefiting all life.



Figure 17. People gather in a sacred circle in the humasphere and perform rituals to circulate energy between the five spheres via a plasma tube. Credit: Gerzon.

Devara:

Our world is a beautiful place where human creativity blends with nature. Each day is an exciting adventure.

Disease, social conflicts and natural calamities still happen but they are rare. We have a loving relationship with nature and with each other -- so we grow from our challenges and are not divided by them.

Everyone on Human Earth is dedicated to their own evolution and the evolution of others. Many wonderful changes have happened over these past seven generations because of this clear focus.

Each child is raised in a culture based on the Tree of Life and the Four Roots. They learn the Original Teachings and the art of council in childhood. Each generation is healthier and more evolved than the one before.

Although on the outside our bodies look much like yours, internally we have evolved into a more advanced species. Our brain has become integrated in a way that enables many new powers. For example, we do not need mechanical devices to communicate with each other, even at great distances. We have learned to tune into each other's mental wavelength and send messages via the noosphere.

We also receive ancestral knowledge directly from the noosphere. With our evolved brain we can mentally access our body's DNA to heal disease and guide evolution.

DNA is your inner spiral and your Tree of Life. Did you know the Four Roots are encoded in the four bases of your DNA?

(Smiling)

And did you know that DNA stands for Dear Noble Ancestors?

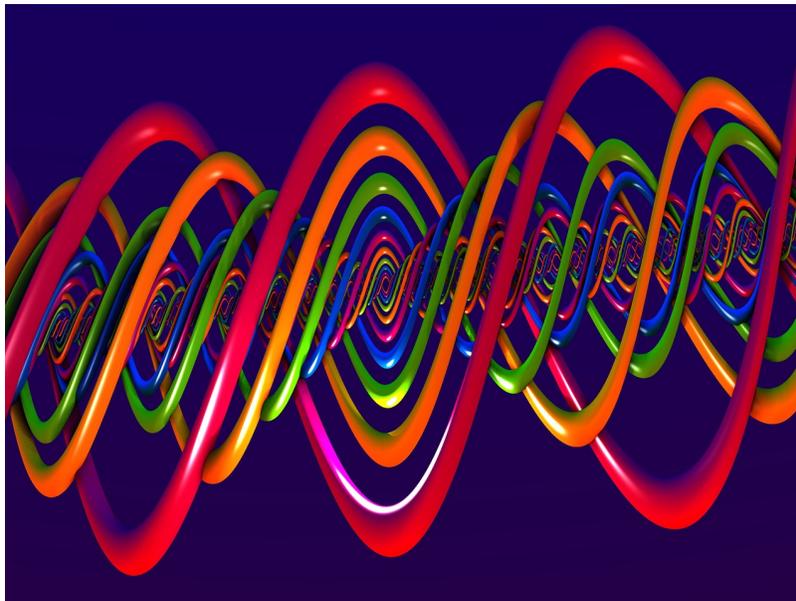


Figure 18. Artistic DNA spiral. Credit: Public Domain.

Solan:

Once we dissolved our ego skin, we became capable of developing our energy field.

A beautiful energy pattern that includes the acupuncture meridians and chakras becomes visible within Solan and Devara. It extends outward as an electromagnetic field that surrounds their body.

Devara:

We opened our Earth and Sky chakras by listening to our Earth and Sky voices in council.

We extended our consciousness into our Sky chakra. It now functions much like an antenna.

From the top of their heads a ray of white light emerges and forms an energy antenna. When it reaches a foot above their heads it illuminates their Sky chakras. Their Sky chakras radiate with a star-like luminescence.

A purple beam of Sky energy descends from the noosphere, streams in through their antenna, penetrates their brain and flows through their meridians.

The UN people see energy waves vibrate outward from Devara's Sky chakra and go up to the noosphere.

Devara (laughing happily):

I am saying hello to my mother in the noosphere and telling her how wonderful it feels to be here with you.

Solan:

At the same time we listened to our Earth voices and opened our Earth chakra.

A ray of white light shines downward from the base of their torsos. When it reaches the level of their knees it illuminates their Earth chakras.

Solan:

This chakra allows us to receive energy from the core of the earth.

A red ray of light streams up from the earth, activates their chakras and flows into their energy channels.

Solan:

How did all of this become possible? What was the big evolutionary leap that your generation took to make this happen?

Devara:

You fell in love again!

You left behind the dark shadow of fear that had plagued humanity and you walked into the light. You fell in love with the world. You fell in love with each other. That made all the difference.

PART 5: SINGING PEOPLE RETURN

15. You were not alone

You were not the first humans

Devara (gazing at the Sky Elders with an affectionate smile):

Sky-Grandmother and Sky-Grandfather tell us stories in the noosphere. They told us an astounding story about your origins that we want to share with you. It will help you understand how you came to create a world of fear and how you can move beyond it.

Sky-Woman and Sky-Man have told you about your journey into the world as the Four Tribes. But there is more to your story.

You were not alone in the world.

When you set out on your epic journeys, the land you explored was already inhabited by *other people!*

As Human Earth approached maturity, life on the planet began to take human shape...and it did so in many ways.

As Devara and Solan speak, the events they describe unfold in the vision space.

Solan:

In Africa, the Clan People (*Homo heidelbergensis*), evolved. They spend more time taking care of their young than the humans who came before them. Men and women learned to cooperate in creative ways and improve their lives. They live in small villages, use more complex tools, paint their bodies, and wear decorations made of shells and animal teeth. They communicate with each other in a proto-language. They sit in a circle and dream visions together.

Your Four Tribes left Africa just 70,000 years ago. Many generations before that, your Clan People ancestors, also faced a changing climate. As with you, some of them left Africa while others remained there. The adventurous ones who left, evolved into a group you call the Neanderthals (*Homo neanderthalensis*). The Neanderthal People created a vibrant humasphere culture throughout Europe and Asia that endured for *half a million years!*

Here's where you enter the story. You evolved from the Clan People who stayed in Africa and became *Homo sapiens*.

When you experienced *your* climate change 70,000 years ago it was your turn to venture out into the world.

But now you can see that the world was far from empty. It was occupied by the Neanderthal people and other humans who had left Africa thousands of years before you did.

Six hundred thousand (600,000) years ago you and the Neanderthal people shared the same ancestors. You were brothers and sisters. But after that diaspora you lived in

different places in very different climates and over many generations you developed differently.

In the vision space the UN people see Neanderthal people living in small hunting groups in the colder regions of Europe and Asia. Their diet consists mainly of the animals they hunt. Over many thousands of years, their bodies become stockier and their skin becomes paler.



Figure 19. Neanderthal scene. NASA.

The *Homo sapiens* who remain in Africa live in warm lush areas that support a denser population. The sun darkens their skin. They run long distances to capture their prey and their bodies become lighter, more flexible. They develop socially and intellectually. They eat a wide variety of foods including an increasing amount of seeds, gathered wild and cooked into porridge.

When bones speak

Solan:

The story of what happened next is best told by the Neanderthal people themselves. We would like to invite the Mother and Father of the Neanderthal Tribe to join us from the noosphere to share their story. Please welcome Shanidar and Lamala.

Near the Tree of Life at the center of the amphitheater, a cave with a large opening appears. Fossilized bones lie on the ground.

Slowly, the bones rise up and the skeletons of a man, a woman and two young children stand before the astonished UN people and the Four Tribes Mothers and Fathers. Layer by layer, muscles, organs and flesh appear on the bones.

Shanidar is around 30, with a solid, muscular build. He has brown shoulder-length hair and a beard, blue-green eyes and light skin.

He is clothed in furs and wears eagle feathers in his hair and a necklace of bear claws.

Lamala is slightly younger, lithe and muscular, with flowers in her long, wavy russet-colored hair. She is clothed in furs and a necklace of shells.

Their son and daughter sit at their feet, playing. The girl rolls a round stone up and down on two parallel sticks. The boy builds structures with sticks, stones and vines.

They look much like modern humans although their heads are slighter larger to accommodate their larger brains. They have broader jaws, fuller noses and smaller chins. Their robust bodies are adapted to a cold climate and a very physical existence. Their thrusting spears bring them in close contact with the large animals they hunt.

Shanidar and Lamala sing their story

The UN people and the Mothers and Fathers of the Four Tribes are stunned at the appearance of these human beings from another time. They sit and listen.

Shanidar and Lamala begin to speak. The UN people expect the Neanderthals to speak in a primitive language. They are surprised when Shanidar and Lamala begin to *sing* their story in rich and melodious voices. They communicate in an enchanting way that blends language, song, dance and theater.

When Lamala and Shanidar begin singing, each person understands them in an intuitive way that goes beyond language. The UN people are transported back to a primeval time before Empire's ego voice became dominant, a time when people still spoke from their hearts with their true voices.

Shanidar:

Greetings, brothers and sisters. I am Shanidar. We lived in the forests of the north (Eurasia) for hundreds of thousands of years before you came.

Lamala and I are the last of our people.

We are called the Singing People. We will sing you our story.

Lamala:

We listened to the beautiful songs of the birds and they taught us how to sing. They taught us the meaning of sounds and how to use our voices.

Your tribe and ours had the same Mother and Father. Our branch of the family left the warmth of Africa long before you did and ventured into the cold north lands.

We grew in different ways.

We have big hearts. We love our family. We laugh and sing.

We love Mother Earth. She gives us food to eat and flowers to wear in our hair. We love Father Sky. He gives us sun and rain. Each day we live with awe and gratitude.

We live in families. Three generations. We do everything together, hunting, gathering roots and berries, eating, sleeping and singing together.

We love each other. When my children are sick, I ask Mother Herb for help. Mother Herb is very kind. She shows me the leaf that heals, the root that cures.

My own mother is old now. She has lost her teeth.

When I was a baby she chewed food for me. Now I chew food for her.

World of the Singing People

Shanidar:

Our Mother the Earth is always changing. The climate changes. The plants and animals change. We change too. In warmer times we prosper and grow and spread over the land.

Each family inhabits their own beautiful valleys, rivers and mountains. Lamala and I live in our cave during the winter. In the summer we live down in the valley where the reindeer browse. There we live in a shelter made of branches covered with deerskin hides. In the morning we hunt, gather herbs and prepare food. At the end of the day, we sit around our fire on thick furs, massage each other's muscles and heal the hurts of the day. We sing and make love.

In summer we gather with other families in our clan to dance and feast. It's the time when young people can meet their mates, when families who have lost members can merge with other families.

In the winter the nights are long and we sleep long. We enter the dreamtime and chant the ancient song-lines. The stars in the sky sing to us and guide us.

We have close relationships with our animal brothers and sisters. We share this land with them. We hunt the mammoth, the deer and the aurochs. From their bodies we receive our food, clothing, shelter and tools. We use our fires and our spears to protect our families from the lions and saber-tooth tigers that hunt us.

When the Big Ice comes and buries our land, we struggle. Our numbers become few. But some of us always survive. When the ice retreats our people spread over the land again.

For hundreds of thousands of years we live like this all over Europe and Asia. Our vision and Mother Earth's vision are one and the same.

You come into our land

Lamala:

Then comes another time of rapid changes in the weather, going back and forth from warm to cold.

Your numbers are increasing in Africa. You need more land. You fight with each other. Your people leave Africa. In the Middle East, you push out the Singing People who live there. Then you head north into Europe.

Every animal is made for its land. When you traveled into the cold northlands you became an animal who no longer feels at home in its land. In the snow and ice, you feared death constantly.

Shanidar:

We are physically more robust than you. Our muscles, stronger. Our bones, thicker. You fear our strength.

We fear you because you come in great numbers. You come with many families united together in clans. You come with sharp, light throwing spears that can kill at a distance. Your numbers grow.

Most of all, we fear you because you see yourselves as the only true humans. You want to make a world without us. You occupy our ancient valleys and hunting grounds. You push us into ever more inhospitable regions.

Lamala:

Yet your people and our people coexist on the land for many generations. Sometimes we cooperate and learn from each other.

You love our singing and our joyful hearts. Sometimes we fall in love with each other. One of your men fell in love with my sister. She married one of your kind and went to live with you.

But resources are scarce in the cold. Our people are always competing. Sometimes we fight with each other.

We survived many ice ages. But we did not survive you.

Shanidar:

Once your people and our people knew each other intimately. Once we were family. Let us get to know each other again and speak as brothers and sisters.

16. Cain and Abel

A forgotten story

Solan:

Shanidar and Lamala, thank you for sharing your story. Now I invite the Mothers and Fathers of the Four Tribes to respond.

The UN people and the Mother and Fathers of the Four Tribes sit stunned and speechless. They struggle with deep and conflicting emotions. They look at each other uneasily.

Finally the Fire Tribe Father speaks.

Fire Tribe Father:

Shanidar and Lamala, I can hear that you speak the truth. You lived in the northland before we came and now you no longer live in the world. Your story is new to me. It leaves me troubled and confused.

Earth Tribe Mother:

I feel deep sadness. You are my brother and my sister, and yet you are no longer with us.

The Wind Tribe Father:

I have not heard your story before. You were a great people. I still do not understand our part in your story.

Water Tribe Mother:

Your story is your truth. But it is not yet my truth. I do not remember this. I do not understand how I could have forgotten something like this.

Solan:

When one people go extinct and another survives, the survivors tell the story. Shanidar and Lamala are here to help you remember an important part of your story that you have forgotten.

Devara:

Yes, every one of you has forgotten your own story. Even the Mothers and Fathers of the Four Tribes have forgotten this part of your story.

The first murder

Solan (to the Mothers and Fathers of the Four Tribes):

Your encounter with the Singing People troubled you when it happened, thousands of years ago, just as it troubles you again today.

Once Shanidar and Lamala and the Singing People disappeared, you did not want to think about what happened to them. No one was left to sing their song. You wanted to forget their story and the part you played in their extinction.

But you knew their story was too important to forget completely. So you told a story about the meeting of two brothers. It is the first story in Genesis after Adam and Eve leave the Garden of Eden. It is the story of Cain and Abel.

This story tells what happened after you left the Garden of Eden in Africa, ventured into Eurasia and encountered your ancient brothers and sisters, the Singing People.

Although later generations did not understand its full meaning, they knew this was a crucial story about our origins. The story of Cain and Abel has been carefully preserved for thousands of years by the Jews in the Torah, by the Christians in the Bible and by the Muslims in the Koran.

Devara:

Do you remember the story of Cain and Abel?

The older brother Cain is a farmer in the valley and the younger brother Abel tends his flocks in the hills.

In the vision space, Cain stands in a broad valley, surrounded by flourishing grain fields with a network of irrigation channels. Abel stands in the high wild landscape of the hills with the animals he loves, the deer, the goats, the wolves, the bears.

Cain is taller, with darker skin. He wears a well-tailored robe and sandals. Abel is shorter and stockier, has lighter skin and wears animals pelts and moccasins. They are brothers with different appearances, different personalities and different ways of living in the world.

Solan:

Adam and Eve taught Cain and Abel to practice the ritual of sacrifice to keep their mind clouds clear. Giving sacrifice helps them remember that their food, their life and their talents are gifts from the Creator and should be used not merely to gratify their desires but to further the Creator's work on Earth.

In the vision space the Creator's face appears on a billowing cloud, calling the brothers.

Creator:

Come, my sons, give thanks and celebrate!

Devara:

Cain has worked long and hard to grow his crops. With his clever mind and his tools he learned how to clear the land and bring water to Mother Earth's dry fields. Cain resents having to give some of his hard-earned crops back to the Creator. He prepares a large bundle of wheat for sacrifice. On the outside are healthy stalks, but tucked away, inside and out of sight, are tough, inedible and moldy stalks.

Abel loves roaming the wild places and following his animals. His heart overflows with gratitude for the gifts of the animals and he brings the healthiest goat in his flock to the altar.

The two brothers kindle their separate fires on the broad rock altar. Each man places his sacrifice on his fire.

Generous white smoke from Abel's offering billows up into the sky and the Creator receives its aroma with pleasure. The Creator's face in the cloud smiles upon Abel.

Cain's offering smolders in the flames. Only a thin, dark column rises into the sky. The Creator's nose wrinkles as it smells the burnt and moldy odor. Cain sees the Creator's face frowning at him.

Cain is upset and his face falls. He has not pleased the Creator. Now Cain fears that the Creator will favor his brother over himself. Cain fears that Abel will prosper and have many children while he and his children will suffer and disappear.

Creator (speaks to Cain from the cloud):

Cain, why are you angry and why has your face fallen? If you intend health, let it rise from its own wholeness. If you do not intend health, then the demon of separation crouches at your door. That demon wants to control you.

Yet you still have a choice. Stop. Talk with me before you act unwisely.

Solan:

But Cain does not look up. He ignores the Creator's voice. He directs his anger and jealousy at Abel. He listens to the demons that feed on his fear and fuel his anger. Cain devises a plan to get rid of his brother.

He invites Abel to visit his fields and partake of their bounty. Abel comes and when they are in the field, Cain turns against his brother and stabs him in his chest.

Abel cries out in pain with a bewildered look on his face as the blade plunges into his heart. Abel's blood spurts out onto Cain.

Abel falls to the ground. Blood gushes out and seeps into the earth.

Cain hurriedly digs a shallow grave. He pushes Abel's body into it. He covers the grave with fresh soil and scatters seeds over the top. Quickly, the seeds sprout and stalks of wheat grow from the ground.

The Creator sees everything that happens. The Creator appears to Cain.

Creator:

Cain, my son, where is your brother, Abel?

Cain:

I do not know...Am I my brother's keeper?

Creator:

Cain, what have you done? Your brother's blood cries out to me from the ground!

Cain (terrified):

Having killed, I now fear being killed!

(Pleading)

I must flee from your presence. Mark me with a sign, so that I am not killed.

The Creator knows that Cain now carries the only remaining seed of humanity.

Creator:

Cain, you have marked yourself with Abel's blood. It shall remain on your forehead so that you may live.

Devara:

Cain is horrified when he realizes that his forehead is stained with Abel's blood. He screams and runs away, deep into the desert, abandoning the Creator, abandoning his parents, Adam and Eve.

Afterward, all men fear Cain the killer when they see the blood stain on his forehead and none dare to attack him.

Genesis concludes this story by telling us that Cain becomes the father of civilization. He builds the world's first city and his descendants invent new tools including tools of iron. They use their tools to make many remarkable things...And they use their tools to make weapons to kill each other. The age of Empire has begun.

Solan and Devara end their telling of the Cain and Abel story and the scene disappears from the vision space.

The Four Tribes and the UN people are astonished. The Cain and Abel story takes the shocking revelations of the Singing People to an even higher pitch. The implications are too disturbing for words.

The silence is excruciating. Everyone waits for someone or something to break the tension.

17. To kill or not to kill

Solan and Devara become angry

Devara (to the Mothers and Fathers of the Four Tribes):

I must speak! We came here to thank you for choosing the path of evolution. But after hearing Lamala and Shanidar describe how you treated the Singing People, I feel scared...and angry!

Our very existence depends on you choosing the path of love. Yet how can I believe that you will choose love when I see how you have followed the path of fear, of killing and domination since the beginning of your existence.

(Pointing to the children of Lamala and Shanidar)

I see the little children playing and my heart feels such pain. Because you mistreated the Singing People, these children will not survive to have children of their own.

I fear that your addiction to domination will doom Solan and me to live our lives as children of extinction instead of becoming children of evolution.

Solan:

I want to believe that you will choose the path of life. But I see that when you face conflict, you choose the path of violence.

(Solemnly)

You are killers.

I fear that even now as we sit here you remain killers at your core.

How can we trust you? Honor you? Respect you?

Devara:

I feel love for Shanidar and Lamala. I can see why the Creator loved them. They accept their place in the circle of life. But when *you* feel threatened you quickly become killers. You chopped the great branch of the Singing People off of the Tree of Life.

How is that honoring the Tree of Life?

Solan (turns to address the Fire Tribe Father in particular):

All of you have blood on your hands, but the Fire Tribe was the one who delivered the death blow to the Singing People in Europe.

Were you living by the Four Roots when you met Shanidar and Lamala?

Where is *love* when you kill others to get their land?

Where is *truth* when you make up stories and lie to yourselves and your children. You buried this murder deep in your heart where it curses you to this day. The mark of Cain is imprinted in your furrowed brow and hunted look on your face. When you look at each other you see the mark of Cain and you cannot trust each other.

Where is *peace* when you provoke conflict with the Singing People instead of reuniting with them as family.

Where is creative *power* when you misuse the gifts the Creator gave you and sabotage yourself.

Devara:

If you and the Singing People had intermarried, the dynamic genetic combination might have activated your evolution into a new species, a higher, more loving form of human. But you usurped the Creator's role and knocked evolution off its course.

Over 30,000 years have passed since the extinction of the Singing People. They remain unmourned and the curse you brought on yourself is being fulfilled.

It is true that no one kills Cain.

No one needs to. In the end, Cain destroys himself.

(Frightened and angry)

You are destroying the planet and human life.

You have doomed us all to extinction!

Fire Tribe Father defends himself

Solan's and Devara's fiery words have agitated the Fire Tribe Father at a deep level. While he listened, his ego skin grew harder again.

Fire Tribe Father (in a condescending, parental tone):

Devara, my dear, you do seem very scared. And Solan, you say that you are evolved children from the future, but you sound just like today's angry teenagers.

You accuse us of grave misdeeds. But you were not there. You don't know what happened. We are basically peaceful people. We are human beings, not murderers. The Singing People lived in isolated groups. They had no real language and were not capable of talking with us. They mostly avoided us and they gradually disappeared.

Evolution is the survival of the fittest and the extinction of the rest. Millions of species went extinct long before we ever arrived on the scene.

The Singing People were not able to adapt as well as we did to a changing climate. Of course we played a role when we expanded into their land.

But when a meadow gradually fills with trees and becomes a forest, do you accuse the trees of killing the meadow grass?

Am I not a part of nature?

Devara (disgusted):

Here's a better question to ask yourself. It's the one the Creator asked Cain.

Am I my brother's keeper?

You still haven't answered that one!

Fire Tribe Father confronts Shanidar

Fire Tribe Father (abruptly turns his back on Solan and Devara and faces Shanidar and Lamala):

Shanidar and Lamala, I am sorry for the role we played in your extinction. The changing climate resulted in a difficult time for all of us. We were focused on our own survival, not yours. On behalf of all the tribes, I ask you to forgive us.

Shanidar:

I can forgive you for wanting to survive and for coming into our land.
But how can I forgive you for your lies and your disrespect.
Now I see that you not only lied to us, you lie to your own children.

The Fire Tribe Father (angrily attempts to interrupt):
You...

Shanidar (holds up his hand):
I have more to say!

Wind Tribe Father (to the Fire Tribe Father and the other tribes):
We must listen to the Singing People's story, no matter how disturbing it is to hear.
(To Shanidar)
I cannot understand who I am apart from you, my brother.

Shanidar:

Yes, I am your brother.

But you thought you were superior to us. Even today you look down on us because we left no written language, no art, no temples.

Can you not understand that we have no need of those things? We live each moment so deeply that we have no need to record it. We left no paintings, because our life is our art.

We do not need a word language like yours because we sing.

Lamala:

You call yourselves *Homo sapiens*, the Wise People. You call us Neanderthals.
We are not Neanderthals. We are the Singing People! We too are human beings.

We have our own name for you: the Talking People. Talking does not make you wise. What you call "thinking" is just you talking to yourself. You can talk yourself into believing anything you want.

When we sing we do not sing to ourselves alone. We always sing to each other. If I am walking alone in the woods I sing to the trees and the birds and they sing back to me.

Each of us sings in our own language, yet we understand each other because we are all part of one great Song.

The sounds I make come from my whole body. Every fiber of my being sings with me and vibrates to the same tone. I feel a resonance with all creation when I sing.

You can still hear our original language in your own children. Their first language is pure and fully alive. They love to sing! But very quickly you teach them to limit themselves. You teach them that there is only one right sound for each thing in the world.

When I see water, I do not make one sound "water." The water in a river needs a different sound than the water in a lake. The smile on my mother's face is not the same smile as the one on my daughter's face and I sing it with a different sound.

You chopped up the flow of sound and cut it into chunks you call words. You tied words to things. You separated things from what they do.

Shanidar:

You speak without your body or your spirit. Your words hide the truth as often as they reveal it.

We did not want to talk the way you did because we saw how you used talking to lie. You wanted us to talk -- and we wanted you to sing.

Sky-Woman gave us voices so we could create deeper connections with each other. You were the first ones to use language as a weapon. The worst thing that you did was lie to us.

Lamala:

You often pretended to be our friend. You gained our trust and then betrayed us. You told us you wanted to share our land. But then you took it all for yourself. You laid traps for us as if we were animals. Sometimes you invited us for a celebration and then as we feasted together you rose up against us and killed us.

You think you are superior. We are simply different. Our two ways of being human both have advantages and disadvantages. As Devara said, together we might have created a healthy balanced world.

Shanidar:

You think you are more intelligent, but the world you have created is teetering on the brink of a catastrophe of your own making.

You bring extinction with you wherever you go. We were not the only ones to disappear. Soon after your arrival the cave bears, the lions and the mammoths went extinct too.

Your techniques are the same everywhere. You kill the original inhabitants and you take over their land so that their next generation has nowhere to live.

Your species has mutated into a tidal wave of extinction that is crushing all other forms of life on this planet.

A lion leaps

Fire Tribe Father (agitated and sarcastic):

So then, Shanidar...you cannot forgive, can you?

Shanidar looks at his children and his wife and back at the Fire Tribe Father. He feels anger rising from his belly. He moves a few steps toward the Fire Tribe Father, glaring fiercely at him.

Shanidar (loudly and passionately):

Do you know what it is like to go extinct? It is a slow and agonizing death. Each generation watches the next one suffer and decline! Can you imagine the pain of knowing that your children will not grow up to have children?

(Turning and pointing to his children)

These are my children!

The Fire Tribe Father feels challenged and takes several intimidating steps toward Shanidar.

Fire Tribe Father (arrogantly):

You can't hurt me, Shanidar! I am alive.

(He disdainfully spits out the words)

Remember, you don't exist anymore. You're the one who *went extinct!*

Suddenly Shanidar shouts. He leaps in a great arc toward the Fire Tribe Father. In mid-air, he morphs into a mountain lion with open jaws and outstretched claws.

When he lands in front of the Fire Tribe Father he transforms back into his human form. With his powerful right hand he grabs the Fire Tribe Father by the throat and lifts him completely off the ground.

Shanidar (shouts):

I am angry about what you did to my family and I am angry at how you are treating my Mother the Earth!

Sky-Woman and Sky-Man could not stop you from killing us, and now there is nothing they can do to stop me from killing *you*.

Fire Tribe Father (still held suspended with Shanidar's hand around his neck, in a desperate choking voice):

I am sorry! I will do anything you ask, Shanidar! Tell me what you want!

Shanidar (slowly, calmly lowering the Fire Tribe Father to the ground and removing his hand):

Did you really think I would kill you?

You and I are both Sky-Woman's children. I would not kill you and cause my Mother more grief.

(More gently)

You asked me to tell you what I want.

(Softening)

That feels better than asking me to forgive you.

(Forcefully)

I will tell you what we need to heal the extinction of the Singing People.

Fire Tribe Father (in an conciliatory tone, still shaken from Shanidar's attack, trying to regain his composure):

Yes, yes, tell me what you need!

First request: Honor our bones

Shanidar:

We have lived as spirits up in the noosphere for a long time. We have reflected on our time on earth. The Singing People have seven requests for healing. The first is the easiest.

Honor our bones.

Your scientists have learned much about us, and we are happy that now they can see us more clearly. Yet some still think we were not fully human because our rituals were simple and left few traces.

Sometimes we buried our dead, but often we brought them into the forest and simply offered them to Mother Nature. We formed a circle around those who had passed to spirit. We sang songs. We cried and we honored their life. We left their body as an offering to the animals who feed us while we were alive.

The most powerful rituals leave no trace.

Your scientists honor our bones in their own way by preserving them and studying them. But to heal we need the ancient rituals of mourning.

You can ask the indigenous people who still remember the old ways to lead a ceremony. Gather our bones from your museums and laboratories. Bring together the scientists who touch our bones and who tell stories about them.

(With heartfelt emotion)

We need you to engage in rituals to honor the bones of the Singing People.

Stop!

The Fire Tribe Father's face is tense and flushed. He still feels the pressure of Shanidar's hand around his neck. He fears Shanidar's anger and his animal power. He feels disrespected and hurt by Solan's and Devara's anger. He furrows his brow and clenches his jaw.

Shanidar sings and acts out the ritual of mourning to demonstrate what he is asking for. He kneels on the ground and leans over an imaginary body.

The Fire Tribe Father sees that Shanidar's back is now toward him. He reaches into his pocket and pulls out a knife. He moves toward Shanidar with his knife upraised.

Sky-Woman (cries out):

Stop!

The Fire Tribe Father hears Sky-Woman's voice and hesitates for a moment.

Before the Fire Tribe Father can plunge his knife into Shanidar's back, the Wind Tribe Father leaps forward, grasps the knife and twists it out of his hand. The Fathers of the Earth and Water Tribes rush to help subdue the struggling Fire Tribe Father.

Singing People Tribe descends

Shanidar stands and raises his hands to the Sky. Lamala and their children join him and they begin singing. Their voices resonate and fill the air with powerful, ominous vibrations. This time no one understands what they are singing.

Shanidar and Lamala sing in the ancient Singing People way, with their faces lifted up to the sky. They call upon the Singing People in the noosphere.

The UN people hear the sounds of singing coming back from the sky. As the singing grows louder, the white clouds and blue sky part, revealing the violet-colored realm of the noosphere.

Singing People descend in family groups from the sky. They are dressed much like Shanidar and Lamala, in animal furs, adorned with shell necklaces, feathers and bear claws. Many of them carry spears, clubs and stone knives.

Multitudes of Singing People descend and form a living ring around the UN people and the Four Tribes. The opening in the sky closes.

18. Singing People and Talking People reconcile

Four Tribes express remorse

As these two ancient relatives inhabit the same space once again, astonishment and fear fill the air. The Talking People notice that the Singing People are gathered in extended family groups of parents, children, grandparents, uncles, aunts and cousins.

The Singing People are angry that the Fire Tribe Father again tried to kill Shanidar and it revives their ancient trauma. They begin to chant loudly, stamp their feet and strike the ground with their spears and clubs.

The Talking People sense the massive physical strength of the Singing People who surround them. A chill runs up their spines as they recall Shanidar's powerful leap. Will the Singing People now seek revenge?

Fire Tribe Father (still on the ground, surrounded by the other tribe Fathers, disoriented, shaking his head):

What happened to me? I promised I would never resort to killing again.

Shanidar:

As long as you carry the curse of Cain, you are doomed to kill.

Fire Tribe Father (suddenly trembling with fear in his eyes):

Now I remember my fear of the cold.

(Looking at Shanidar and Lamala)

I feared your strength and the power of your minds.

I feared that the Creator favored you because you and the land were one. I knew I was not made for your land. Yet your land was beautiful and I wanted to live there. I believed I could only live there if I became the top predator.

I felt that fear again when you held me by my neck. Even after you put me down and said you would not kill me, I could not put out the fire burning inside me.

You are right. Devara is right. I still carry the curse of Cain.

Once again I tried to kill. I am so sorry.

My sorrow is real, yet my words ring hollow, because now I know I would do it again. Killing is wired into my brain.

My habit of domination now dominates me. I react with violence because I don't know what else to do when I feel threatened.

(To Solan and Devara)

I am sorry that my actions have placed your existence as children of evolution in jeopardy.

Even the most peaceful Talking People can be provoked to violence. Some of our most loving and caring people proudly go to war. *We are* too violent.

(Looking around at the other tribes and UN people)

Now I understand why we have all been so afraid of each other. We all recognize the killer in each other.

(To Shanidar and Lamala)

You are too kind when you call us the Talking People. We are the Killing People.

I am truly sorry for my role in the extinction of your people. Now we face our own extinction.

Wind Tribe Mother (to Shanidar and Lamala):

Your story happened long before our Wind Tribe arrived in the Americas. Yet we were once part of the Talking People who mistreated you. I too carry the blood stain of Cain. When we built empires in the Americas, many of them became cruel, unjust and blood-stained. We demanded human sacrifices.

I can now remember living in peace with you long, long ago. You were a happy, loving people. You befriended us when we came into your land and helped us find food. We had children with you and formed communities with you.

I regret that your people are no longer with us. Now *our* days are numbered.

Water Tribe Father (to Shanidar and Lamala):

I see how closely your lives were interwoven with the Tree of Life. You *lived* the truth and had no need to make symbols for it.

I think Sky-Woman gave us the Original Teachings because we were losing the instinctive wordless wisdom you still retain. We needed symbols, stories and rituals to help us remember how to live in harmony.

Yet our egos choose to ignore and distort the Original Teachings when it suits our purposes.

I invented stories where the Creator made me the chosen one. I left you out of the story and the curse of Cain still haunts me.

Earth Tribe Mother (to Shanidar and Lamala):

Thank you for coming and singing to us. I feel close to you. Like you we sing when we work and we sing when we play.

I am moved by your love. Your ability to love us after what we have done to you gives me hope that our Talking People family can forgive each other for the harm we have suffered and the harm we have caused.

My Earth Tribe did not go into your north lands. We do not have your blood on our hands. But there is other blood on our hands.

Now I remember the other humans who lived in our land. We drove them out, just as our brothers and sisters in the north drove you out. We too built empires.

Dear Singing People, we are truly one family with you. In your faces I see the faces of the many members of the human family who came before us and who have disappeared.

I fear we may be the next to go extinct. We have forgotten how to evolve.

Lamala (with compassion):

We have gone extinct and you fear going extinct. It is in extinction that we meet each other.

Shanidar (walks over to the Wind Tribe Father):

You saved my life.
There is still hope.

The two men hug each other.

Shanidar (turns to the Four Tribes with compassion):
Are we all humans? Are we family?

Four Tribes (in unison):
Yes. We are a human family.

Shanidar:
Let us love and respect the earth that gave birth to us.

Lamala:
And let us embrace as family.

The Mothers and Fathers of the Four Tribes all hug Shanidar and Lamala. Tears begin to flow. The Singing People in the outer circle relax and smile.

Healing the Four Tribes

Sky-Woman and Sky-Man step forward.

Sky-Man (to the Fire Tribe Father):
As the Fire Tribe of power it is in your nature to take action. But power must never act alone. When power acts without the guidance of the other three roots, it always goes too far.

(To all the Fathers)
Always council together so that your power can be guided by truth, by love and by peace.

Sky-Woman (to the Fire Tribe Father):
You stopped for a moment when I called out, and in that moment the Wind Tribe Father prevented you from killing again.
That moment of stopping your old habit gave birth to the possibility for a new story.

Sky-Man gathers the Fathers together in a circle around him. The Fathers rest their arms on each other's shoulders.

The mind clouds above each of the Fathers become visible, a yellow cloud above the Wind Tribe Father, a red cloud above the Fire Tribe Father, a blue cloud above the Water Tribe Father, a green cloud above the Earth Tribe Father.

Sky-Man:

Men find peace in the embrace of women, but they must also find peace in each other's arms.

Men are born with an innate desire to make the world a better place. Men instinctively want to help. They want to make women happy. They want to see their children grow and prosper. Men will sacrifice their life for a cause they believe in.

If you give all men the opportunity to express their love in healthy ways, each man will become a hero in his own life and will be a Tree of Life to those around to him.

(Raising his arms)

Now let us bring our minds together to create one mind.

Sky-Man moves his arms and circulates the energies of the red, yellow, green and blue mind clouds above their heads. The men open their mind clouds to each other.

Their colors combine to form a dome-shaped spiral rainbow above their circle.

Fire Tribe Father:

My urge for growth has been misdirected. The unknown frontier lies inside me, not outside me. My worst enemies are my own demons and delusions. And my biggest delusion is that I am separate from you.

(Turning to Wind Tribe Father)

Thank you for stopping me.

Wind Tribe Father:

I offer you peace, my brother.

Each of us carry all Four Roots within us. Today I felt the root of power activate within me. It gave me the power to stop you.

From this day forth, we will sit in council before we act.

Water Tribe Father (to Fire Tribe Father):

We came too close to tragedy once again. When your inner fire ignites, your vision becomes sharp but very narrow. I will help you to remember the whole.

Earth Tribe Father:

Acting from fear creates more fear. Together we can act from love and create more love.

Sky-Woman has gathered the Tribal Mothers together in a circle. The Wind Tribe Mother speaks for them all when she addresses the Fathers.

Wind Tribe Mother (to Tribal Fathers):

We remember our original dream of creating a Human Earth with you where we can raise happy, healthy children.

We have seen how male dominance arises naturally during times of rapid expansion, conflict and Empire.

(Smiling)

Fortunately the time of Empire is over and we can return to balance. We have reunited our families. We want to create happy home with you.

We want our children to live in a peaceful world where they can experience the joy and the beauty of life. And that can only happen on a planet where that's true for everyone's children.

Help us grow a Human Earth where we can feel safe and loved and raise healthy happy children.

The Tribal Fathers understand. They smile and nod their heads in gratitude.

Mark of Cain still leaves a stain

Sky-Woman:

(To the Singing People in the outer circle)

Welcome to our gathering, dear Singing People! We honor you!

(Turning to Shanidar and Lamala and hugging them)

Thank you, Shanidar and Lamala, for coming and telling your story. The Talking People heard your story and saw themselves through your eyes. It was only then that they could heal their Four Tribes.

(Turning to Devara and Solan)

Devara and Solan, thank you for uncovering this deep layer of the story.

(To everyone)

Shanidar and Lamala are my children too. All living creatures on earth, both past and present, are my children.

I take many forms and appear to all my children in their own image.

Sky-Woman changes into a stunningly beautiful Singing People woman.

Sky-Woman (walks over to the Talking People in her Singing People form):

Did you know that I looked like this too?

Then Sky-Woman takes the shape of an ape, a galloping horse, a soaring eagle, a dragonfly, a fish, a blue-green amoeba. The amoeba morphs into the blue-green planet earth. Then Sky-Woman resumes her Talking People form.

Sky-Woman (turns to the Four Tribes):

The story of the Singing People is the missing chapter in your story. Their memory haunts you in your sleep. The mark of Cain still stains your forehead.

For your story to become reborn as a living story you need to include the story of your brothers and sisters, the Singing People.

Human impact on Earth's five spheres

Sky-Woman:

Earlier you saw how our earth grew, layer by layer, from geosphere to biosphere, to atmosphere, to humasphere to noosphere, and into a living Human Earth.

Now we can bring your story up to the present. Five hundred years have passed since the Fire Tribe's Empire spread over the world. Let's look at the impact your species has had on the earth during this brief time.

The *geosphere* is the foundation of all life. Yet you drill into Mother Earth's flesh to extract industrial metals and fossil fuels. You decapitate mountains and rob them of their ancestral coal beds. You pump ancient water from the deepest aquifers. You have plundered, battered and polluted the geosphere.

You have also destroyed much of the *biosphere*, the interwoven fabric of life that sustains your own humasphere. The rich, diverse biosphere has become sick, bare and impoverished. You transformed the bountiful prosperity of Mother Earth into the poverty of a commercialized, industrialized wasteland.

You fill the *atmosphere* with toxic smoke. An overheated atmosphere reacts with extremes in weather that batter the biosphere. The clear blue sky was a source of spiritual inspiration and serenity for past generations. Now your killer planes roam the sky and deliver sudden death with god-like lightning strikes.

Your own *humasphere* which began as a creative growth within the biosphere has mutated into a malignant tumor. Your Empire civilization has become toxic and your people are sick, unhappy and embroiled in endless conflict with each other. Families and children struggle to survive in today's unhealthy humasphere.

Even though you abused these spheres of life, including your own humasphere, the *noosphere* still remained clear and peaceful. But recently you have extended your Empire into the heavens above.

You have polluted the noosphere, just as you polluted the atmosphere. You used rockets to put satellites into orbit around the earth without any means of retrieving them after their short lifespans. Now hundreds of thousands of jagged metal fragments imperil your own astronauts and space flights. This space debris clutters the noosphere and interferes with its vital role as your global brain. You have turned the heavens into a junkyard.

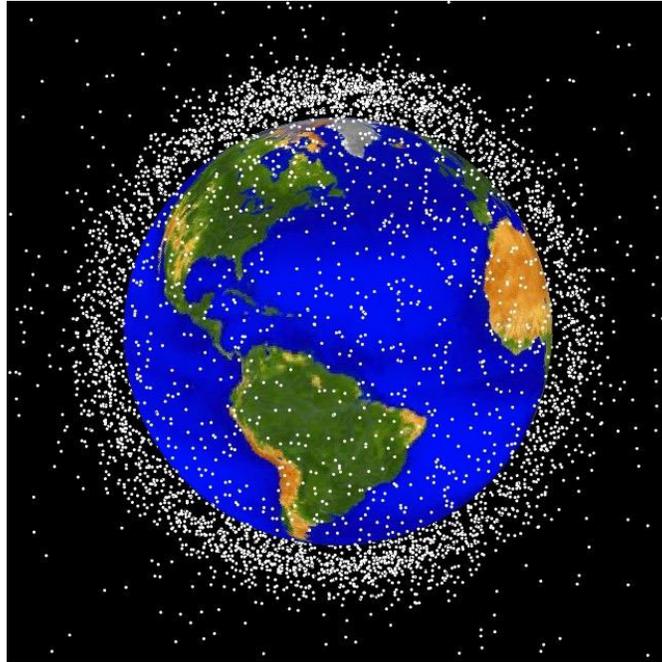


Figure 20. Space debris. Credit: NASA.

Your communication satellites now beam your toxic arguments into the noosphere where it disturbs the planet's peace of mind. With your spy satellites and anti-satellite weaponry you have extended your earthly wars into the heavens.

Every sphere of life has been harmed by your actions and your own survival is now threatened.

You are the meeting place between Earth and Sky. Your humasphere either connects Earth and Sky or splits them apart.

Sky-Man:

Just as the Singing People have disappeared from the earth, so will the Talking People disappear. No species exists outside the spiral of evolution.

The only question is: Will you disappear because you went extinct? Or will you "disappear" because you evolved into a higher form of human?

Sky-Woman (to the Singing People):

Shanidar and Lamala, we thank you and your Singing People for joining us here for healing. We invite all of you to remain with us as we continue the Visitation.

PART 6: CHILDREN OF EXTINCTION

19. Walking the path of extinction

Will Devara and Solan go extinct?

Sky-Man:

You are at a crossroads in your journey. One path leads to a dark future of extinction. The other path leads to a bright future of evolution.

Many life forms have disappeared from our planet. Evolution never stands still. After 4.5 billion years you are still here. You are the planet's most adventurous evolvers.

At crucial moments, when others species clung to old forms, your ancestors -- going all the way back to when you were tiny one-celled creatures! -- were the ones who always chose to grow and evolve.

Now you are at another fork in the path. Will you choose the path of Empire Earth, or the one that leads to Human Earth?

Sky-Woman (turning to Solan and Devara):

You have come to us from the beautiful evolutionary future that is possible for all humanity.

Yet today humanity is descending into a spiral of despair and self-destruction. It is a dark story. Yet it is one that must be faced if people are to wake up in time.

It pains me to ask this of you. Will you tell us the story of extinction?

Solan (with dread):

But the only way we can do that is to become *children of extinction!*

Devara (distracted):

You want *us* to go *extinct*?

We have not yet lived. What you ask sounds *horrible!*

Sky-Man:

Yet if you want to live in the future as children of evolution, then humanity must make the right choice now. You can help them see where the road of Empire leads.

Solan (solemnly, more receptive):

It seems that I too need to face my fear of death.

Devara (reflectively):

Now that I am faced with my own extinction, I have even more admiration for the Singing People and the love they have shown us.

And I have more compassion for the Mothers and Fathers of the Four Tribes. Now I too feel the primal urge to survive and the fear that can lead to killing others.

(She sings quietly)

I am I and you are you.

Together we are one family.

Everyone, all the Talking People and all the Singing People, join Devara in the ancient chant. Their fear fades away.

Devara:

Yes, I will walk the path of extinction.

Solan:

I will walk this path so that future generations will not need to.

Sky-Woman (gazing lovingly at her courageous children):

I honor your courage. Thank you, my children.

Solan and Devara stand in front of the Tree of Life. They slowly begin to morph into children of extinction.

Soon everyone is staring in disbelief at the figures of a strange-looking girl and boy. The children are short; their growth appears stunted. They are barefoot and wear gray T-shirts and pants. Their eyes, ears, nose and mouth are all small, giving their faces a strangely blank look. Their skin is grayish. Their arms and legs are spindly and their small hands have only a thumb and two fingers. Their feet have only a big toe and two other toes.

The UN people are shocked at the bizarre and horrifying sight of these malformed humans.

Sky-Man:

These children have come to us from one of earth's possible futures. Please open your hearts and minds to the children of extinction.

They will now tell you their story.

Children without a story

Solan, as the son of extinction (speaks in a voice that sounds tight, tense, and numb):

(Looking around at the trees and grass)

I am shocked to see how beautiful this Earth once was.

Devara, as the daughter of extinction (speaks in a similar tone):

When I see how human you look I feel ashamed of what I have become.

(Looking wistfully at the UN people)

And I wonder what *you* are feeling...as you look at me, your granddaughter.

The UN people sit in stunned silence as a deep sadness pervades their hearts.

Solan:

We are the last of our people. We have only enough to eat for one more day. When we die, there will be no more after us. I hope my death comes soon. The world I come from is far more horrible than you can imagine.

Devara:

You asked to hear our story. When we were growing up, no one told us our story. We have no story to tell.

The Sky Elders, Sky-Grandmother and Sky-Grandfather, step forward and walk over to the children of extinction. They place their hands on the children's heads.

Sky-Grandmother:

Solan and Devara, we will hold you and protect you on this journey.

We are the Memory Keepers. May the broken generations within you reconnect now.

Sky-Grandfather:

We are the Memory Keepers. May your memory be restored.

Energy streams through the Elders' hands and into the heads of the Sky Children. They stand more erect and become more alert and energized.

20. Seven Generations of extinction

First Generation: Climate change and chaos

As the children of extinction speak, everyone sees the events they are describing in the vision space.

Solan (speaks in a clearer, stronger voice):

Now I can see the generations who came before me. Now I can tell you our story.

(Looking at the UN people and tribes)

I am the Seventh Generation and I come to you from the year 2199.

This is what happened to the Seven Generations who came after you.

The governments of the world failed to heed the message brought by the Sky People. The mainstream media sensationalized the reports of the Visitation and then assembled a consensus of experts who concluded it was a hoax. A few grassroots movements sprang up but they were marginalized and suppressed. The course of Empire continued on its way.

The climate changes that you are now experiencing became far more extreme. During your lifetime carbon dioxide in the atmosphere reached the tipping point and then kept on going. Temperatures increased. Sea levels rose, destroying many coastal cities.

You and your children experienced unprecedented storms, natural disasters, epidemics, famine and wars. Financial crises resulted in the collapse of many nation states. The European Union fell apart and those nations regressed to warring with each other, as they had so often in the past.

In the USA, a corrupt, bankrupt government could no longer provide services or maintain order. The heavily-armed populace resorted to self-defense and vigilante justice. Gangsters and warlords arose to control scarce resources and rule local neighborhoods. Unresolved racial and class tensions erupted in riots and destruction. In this lawless atmosphere women lost the legal rights they had gained during the prior century. Social chaos, scarcity and violence reduced life everywhere to a struggle for survival.

Many countries experienced civil war, widespread starvation and mass migrations. The global population plummeted from over 7 billion to less than 5 billion.

Although all-out nuclear war was avoided, there were regional nuclear attacks, explosions at poorly-maintained atomic power plants and the detonation of dirty bombs in local conflicts. This resulted in uninhabitable radioactive areas on every continent and higher levels of radioactivity in the earth's atmosphere.

A massive burst of solar radiation and cosmic energy knocked out the telecommunications grid. It had a similar effect on the highly-sensitive human nervous system, resulting in widespread mental breakdowns. Other earth changes disrupted billions of lives. The depth of suffering was unprecedented all over the planet.

These catastrophes made life more difficult for corporations and the elite too. But as the repositories of wealth and power, many of them were able to survive relatively comfortably in well-fortified residential enclaves, enclosed shopping malls, walled industrial districts, and corporate campuses guarded by private military forces.

Second Generation: Cosmopolis

Radun's vision of Cosmopolis

Devara:

By the second generation, sea levels stabilized and new settlements grew up along the relocated shorelines.

The second generation had grown up knowing nothing but conflict and chaos, starvation and fuel shortages. They yearned for stability and order.

A charismatic leader arose to inspire the population with a radical new vision. His name was Radun. He was a successful international entrepreneur with advanced degrees from both Harvard and Peking University. His father was Chinese-American and his mother was German-Nigerian.

His wealth, iconoclastic brilliance and passionate eloquence soon won him a devoted following. He outlined his vision in a speech that became famous worldwide.

Radun:

The past generations failed us. They failed to change and adapt and now we suffer from their mistakes.

Why did they fail? Because they did not unite and take action. National governments were corrupt and ineffective. The United Nations lacked power and leadership. The corporations were greedy and pursued reckless, short-sighted agendas. The public was distracted by mind-numbing entertainment. Everyone was trapped in an outdated way of thinking.

When faced with a crisis, they failed to evolve to the next level. Instead of fully embracing new technology and implementing an international social order, they clung blindly to old nationalistic and religious prejudices. They lacked both the vision and the will to change.

But it is not too late. We can still create a peaceful, prosperous world if we think big and act boldly.

It is time to end divisive nationalism, racism, religiosity and violence. It is time to unite as one people, one planet. Together we can remake the world that our predecessors nearly destroyed.

It's time for our species to evolve to the next level. Our challenge is to imagine the planet as a global city and every country as a neighborhood. Join me in becoming a citizen of this new planetary city we call Cosmopolis!

In Cosmopolis everyone will have equal access to food, energy, shelter, education, justice and healthcare. You will enjoy unlimited freedom to express your unique individuality.

I propose the establishment of a transnational global union called GovCorp that unifies the best aspects of government, corporations and technology. GovCorp will serve the needs of the people. We will eliminate poverty, crime and the senseless violence that

now makes each day so terrifying. GovCorp will be responsible for your safety. All personal weapons will be collected and recycled. Private security forces will be disbanded and the misrule of local warlords will end.

Our goal is to provide you with all the necessities of life for free. Our motto is: "No bills. No taxes."

With your support we can create the Golden Age of Cosmopolis within one generation!

Radun captured the popular imagination with his eloquence and his bold vision. He also met privately with the financial elite and the corporations. He warned them that they would soon lose their remaining wealth in the growing chaos.

Radun told them that he could manage the planet effectively using science-based policies and proven business models. He explained the great potential of a fully integrated political-technological-economic order. He inspired the elite to invest their wealth and expertise in a unified GovCorp.

Under Radun's leadership the power elite of the USA, Canada, Mexico, Europe, China, Southeast Asia, Australia, Japan and Russia merged their collapsing national governments, financial institutions, corporations and the Internet into a one unified global entity called GovCorp. All the remaining nations soon rushed to join.

With the popular support of the desperate masses and the material resources of the frightened elite, Radun began tackling the vast problems of a hungry, weary, post-apocalyptic world under the banner of "Cosmopolis: Peace and Prosperity for All."

CleanFire

GovCorp's first and most pressing problem was to end the ongoing climate crisis. Fossil fuels were still the main source of energy. So-called "green energy" like solar and wind had never been adequately funded. They also required rare earth minerals that were scarce and involved toxic mining and manufacturing processes. In addition, they needed large tracts of scarce land and that aroused local opposition. Many landscapes were now blighted with broken, rusting wind turbines and solar arrays.

Radun explained that the climate crisis occurred because the fossil fuel companies had played upon public fears. They not only hampered the development of solar and wind but they derailed the only form of energy production suitable for a technologically-advanced global culture: safe nuclear power.

Radun's proposals sparked a resistance movement of people called Traditionalists. Traditionalists not only feared the dangers of nuclear reactors, they had a visceral distrust of GovCorp. They were a diverse, loosely-connected group of people who saw GovCorp as a soulless entity that was taking away their freedom. They included people like anti-technology radicals, religious fundamentalists, anarchists, back-to-the-land survivalists, nature lovers, local warlords, the idealistic young and the nostalgic elderly.

Radun responded with a global telecast and issued a stirring call for bold, evolutionary change.

Radun:

It is time to put an end to the primitive, toxic age of burning fossil fuels and usher in a new age of clean, safe, affordable nuclear energy.

The groundbreaking scientists of the 20th century unlocked the astounding power of the atom. They discovered the holy grail of energy! They promoted a vision of the peaceful atom and the production of inexpensive, unlimited energy.

But their vision was undermined by the Traditionalists of their time. If the world had evolved to safe nuclear power during the mid-20th century, the climate crisis would have been completely avoided.

I understand why some people are nostalgic for the past. But the earth has changed and going back to the past is not an option. The arrow of time does not move backward, only forward.

Nuclear energy is a new advanced form of fire. Do you want to be like a branch of extinct early humans who ran away from fire and never benefited from its power? Or do you want to be like our long-ago ancestors who survived because they learned to master fire and use it safely for cooking and warmth?

Today we have a second chance. We can restore the original vision of the "peaceful atom."

GovCorp will build an energy system called CleanFire that is safe, reliable and available to all citizens of Cosmopolis. You will receive free electricity to heat your homes, run your appliances and power your vehicles.

GovCorp will not repeat the mistakes of the past when war-mongering politicians misused nuclear energy for destructive purposes. As part of our peaceful atom program, we will eliminate all nuclear weapons and put an end to a shameful chapter in our history!

Radun resurrected the moribund nuclear power industry. With the expertise of the best scientific minds and the resources of GovCorp, technological breakthroughs soon led to smaller, safer, more efficient nuclear power plants that GovCorp nicknamed "nukeys."

A nukey was strategically placed in every region so that any perceived risks would be shared equally. True to his promise, as the CleanFire network spread across the planet, Radun destroyed all the obsolete nuclear missiles that lay rusting in their underground silos. For the first time in many generations, the world was free from the fear of a nuclear Armageddon!

GovCorp had the power to take decisive action and enforce compliance. To aid in the restoration the health of the planet, GovCorp banned the burning of all carbon-based fuels and the manufacture of solar and wind installations. In a surprisingly short time nearly everyone was connected to GovCorp's nuclear-powered electrical distribution system.

GovCorp had accomplished what once seemed impossible. They provided reliable energy for cooking, heating, cooling, transportation and manufacturing and, as promised, GovCorp never sent a bill or levied a tax.

With carbon emissions reduced to preindustrial levels the climate stabilized and life for everyone became much easier.

Cosmopolis sponsored a global celebration. People began to feel confident that GovCorp's approach could rejuvenate the planet.

SkyWeb

Fraud, hacking and sabotage had rendered the old Internet system nearly useless. Radun declared that GovCorp would fulfill the original dream of the founders of the Internet with a free, universal system called SkyWeb.

GovCorp constructed a secure, centrally-controlled grid that covered the planet through a sophisticated network of cables, satellites, high-altitude balloons, drones and lasers. Each person on the planet was given a unique SkyWeb identification number. Everyone was connected wirelessly via free GovCorp-provided SkyScreens which were available as computers, phones, tablets and wristwatches.

SkyWeb brought GovCorp's education program to every child's SkyScreen. High quality universal education was finally available to everyone on the planet at no charge. Local teachers and schools were gradually phased out.

SkyWeb's universal identification and surveillance system put an end to crime. Robbery became self-defeating because every item manufactured by GovCorp was tagged with a radio chip. Punishment for harming other people or damaging GovCorp facilities was swift and certain because everything that happened in Cosmopolis was recorded on video and tracked electronically.

To preserve the world's remaining forests, GovCorp outlawed the manufacture of paper. Writing, drawing and painting in any non-digital format became illegal. Books gradually disappeared. GovCorp's centrally-monitored SkyWeb now provided a free and 100% secure communication, information and entertainment system to every citizen of Cosmopolis.

PeoplesBank

Even though GovCorp provided the basics of life for free, many other desirable products were available for purchase. For example, basic SkyWeb was free but access to much of its content required additional payment. No-frills SkyScreens were free, but the more stylish, full-featured models and accessories needed to be purchased.

GovCorp used SkyWeb's secure centralized Internet to establish a global PeoplesBank that citizens could access via any SkyScreen. Everyone was given a free account. Soon virtually all financial transactions occurred through PeoplesBank.

PeoplesBank accounts were free, but transactions incurred a nominal processing charge. Since everyone was provided with the necessities, individuals tried to achieve status and differentiate themselves through personalizing their consumer items.

Soon Radun announced another milestone.

Radun:

The money system used by our ancestors was an advance over the primitive method of barter. But it became a destructive force that resulted greed and inequality.

Instead of the selfish capitalistic money economy we can now enjoy a caring gift economy.

PeoplesBank has created its own secure virtual currency, called Giftz. With Giftz we leave behind the age of money and usher in the age of community. Everyone who supports and works for GovCorp will receive Giftz units in return.

GovCorp is happy to announce that fees for all transactions using Giftz will be cut in half. And when you play SkyWeb games, instead of accumulating meaningless points, you will be able to earn Giftz. Giftz are our way of saying thank you to everyone who is helping to build Cosmopolis!

Usage of the few remaining national and local currencies declined rapidly. Soon PeoplesBank Giftz became the only accepted form of exchange on the planet.

Radun had relied upon popular support, the purchase of optional GovCorp products, and the wealth of the elite to provide free energy and free communication while upholding his pledge of "No bills. No taxes."

Now, by taking a small percentage of trillions of daily transactions, GovCorp tapped a continuous and immensely profitable income stream. The PeoplesBank brought Radun's long-term financial strategy to fruition. GovCorp soon repaid its original investors and it did so in Giftz.

The vast majority of the world's population supported GovCorp and appreciated the restoration of order and the improved standard of living, including universal healthcare.

From time to time, here and there, Traditionalist resistance movements continued to arise. The majority of the population saw Traditionalists as obstructing progress. GovCorp's healthcare professionals diagnosed Traditionalists as suffering from a mental illness known as Nostalgia Syndrome. They encouraged early detection and treatment. GovCorp's treatment protocols required mandatory medication.

Generally these Traditionalist movements died out on their own. People could no longer survive outside of GovCorp's unified government-energy-communication-technology-finance system. But when these resistance groups persisted and gained local power, their members were removed by GovCorp's security forces to correctional communities for intensive rehabilitation.

Third Generation: Golden Age of Cosmopolis

Solan:

The third generation experienced the beginning of a new period of global prosperity. GovCorp called this new era the Golden Age of Cosmopolis. The world's population began a gradual increase after two generations of decline. Virtually everyone now worked directly for GovCorp or its subsidiaries.

Radun retired from the active management of GovCorp and devoted himself to promoting the new culture of Cosmopolis. He celebrated the many social goals that had been achieved: universal education, the end of war and racism, the full equality of the sexes, the complete eradication of poverty, and the acceptance of all forms of personal and sexual expression. Divisive national and religious identities had been replaced by a shared identity as citizens of Cosmopolis.

As the Golden Age continued, a burst of collaborative creative energy turned SkyWeb's omnipresent screens into the fascinating and ever-changing focus of everyone's waking lives.

But in the midst of this heady progress, a sudden disaster erupted that threatened everything. An epidemic that had started in Africa's most populous city, Lagos, morphed almost overnight into a worldwide pandemic. In some of the hardest hit areas over half the population died within 48 hours.

Radun came out of retirement to save the people of Cosmopolis from the ravages of infectious disease.

Radun:

It is time to put an end to the scourge of infectious disease.

Infectious diseases were never more than a minor problem for humans before we domesticated animals and crowded them into pens and coops. Today these disease-ridden animals spawn viruses that threaten the very existence of our species.

It is time to evolve beyond infectious disease by ending the shameful exploitation of animals.

GovCorp conducted a massive and ultimately successful campaign that resulted in the worldwide eradication of all domesticated animals including cattle, pigs, goats, chickens, dogs and cats.

As Radun had promised, animal-related epidemics were completely eliminated and the population rebounded quickly.

However, with meat and dairy products no longer available, people became almost totally reliant on crops like rice, wheat, corn and soy. Manufactured foods, including meat substitutes, all depended on these traditional crops for their raw materials. But monoculture, pesticides and genetic modification had resulted in a loss of crop diversity and disease resistance.

Now these basic crops were attacked by insect pests, fungal infections and viral diseases. Millions of acres of desperately needed food crops lay rotting in the fields.

Wild fish had disappeared from the human diet during the previous generation due to overfishing and water pollution. Genetically-modified farmed fish had filled the protein gap for many years. Now a viral epidemic swept through the overcrowded fish farms, destroying what remained of this ancient food source.

At this same time, the Earth's complex weather systems reacted to the rapid decrease in atmospheric carbon dioxide caused by the abrupt elimination of fossil-fuel burning. After years of hotter weather, a sudden drop in global temperatures resulted in what became known as the "decade without a summer."

The resulting food catastrophe confounded GovCorp's policy makers and scientists. The cereal crops that had sustained humanity for thousands of years could no longer be grown in sufficient quantities to feed everyone. The threat of mass starvation loomed.

Again Radun came forward with a solution.

Radun:

The current crisis presents us with an opportunity to evolve to a higher level. When we engineered the atom for nuclear power we brought the Age of Technology to its

culmination. Now it is time to usher in the Age of Bionization. It is time to master life itself -- and food is the essence of life.

For hundreds of thousand of years our ancestors thrived by eating the body parts of various animals and plants. Then greedy agribusiness and food manufacturing corporations began processing these raw materials into products that have made many people sick.

Fortunately Mother Nature has provided us with the solution: DNA and genetic engineering. GovCorp will provide you with a new form of highly-digestible, highly-nutritious, highly-concentrated biofuel.

Just as nuclear energy is a more evolved form of fire, bioengineering is a more evolved form of cooking. Replacing old-fashioned food with scientifically-designed biofuel will allow us to evolve to a whole new level. We will put an end to food allergies, malnutrition and obesity.

The era of food is over and the age of biofuel has arrived. Soon GovCorp will be able to offer you a revolutionary new product called Nutrex. It will be 100% natural and free of toxins. Everyone will receive the ideal nutrition in the optimal amounts for maximum health. And GovCorp will provide Nutrex to every citizen of Cosmopolis at no charge.

Although the dream of packing all the necessary nutrients into one pill a day proved to be unrealistic, GovCorp's scientists succeeded in creating Nutrex. It was available as a bar and as an all-purpose powder. Nutrex came in dozens of delicious flavors. It was quick, easy and free. The powder could be mixed with water and eaten as a cereal or consumed as a beverage.

One bar or one bowl provided a full day's nutritional energy. GovCorp distributed free packages of concentrated Nutrex to everyone with the slogan: "Nutrex. A bar or a bowl. Eat once and be done."

Nutrex had been bio-designed so that everyone felt full and satisfied as soon as they had consumed the optimal amount. Nutrex biofuel rapidly replaced other forms of food. As Radun had promised, it put an end to both malnutrition and obesity.

The scientists who developed Nutrex had to balance manufacturing efficiencies with nutritional completeness. It was rumored that some trace elements and essential micronutrients had not been incorporated into the formula. GovCorp quickly developed a thriving market in expensive nutritional supplements for those who could afford them.

The average life expectancy of the general public improved slightly with the introduction of Nutrex. However, GovCorp's elite experienced greatly increased lifespans thanks to the medical wonders of the new Age of Bionization which included artificial organs, bionic implants and the genetic engineering of human embryos.

Radun himself was a prime example as he continued to live into the fourth generation.

Fourth Generation: GovCorp remakes the world

Devara:

By the fourth generation, the Golden Age of Cosmopolis was in full flower. GovCorp declared that it had permanently solved the age-old problems of food, fuel, health, education and social justice.

With the virtual elimination of infectious disease and the success of Nutrex, the global population reached an all-time high of 10 billion. This resulted in the urbanization of all the remaining wild places on earth. Very few plants and animals were able to survive the loss of their habitats. Nearly all large mammals and most amphibians, birds and fish disappeared. The few natural areas that remained were maintained as parks. As Radun had envisioned, the entire planet had been transformed into the City of Cosmopolis.

The Golden Age saw a resurgence and new boldness in remaking the world. Bioengineering tackled the problems of life with renewed optimism and confidence.

People lived in a virtual world of GovCorp's SkyScreens. They enjoyed a continuous experience of immediate gratification and no longer needed to remember the past or envision the future.

By the fourth generation the vast majority of adults were single. Almost everyone lived in GovCorp's housing complexes (informally called "hives"). Each person resided in their own individual cubicle. They went to work in industrial parks (or worked via SkyScreens in their home cubicles) and performed the tasks assigned to them.

There was no unemployment in Cosmopolis. GovCorp assigned superfluous workers to earn Giftz via SkyScreen games which were designed to be indistinguishable from real work. When not "working," people immersed themselves in virtual entertainment.

Few people had private thoughts of their own. Their minds were all filled with GovCorp-produced images, music and stories. Most people loved GovCorp because it gave them everything they needed.

Words such as "spirit," "purpose," and "thinking" either disappeared from the language completely or changed their meaning. For example, the word "love" was no longer used in the context of human relationships, but persisted in the sense of wanting GovCorp's products.

The meaning of the word "thinking" also changed. A person who didn't want to be disturbed while looking at their SkyScreen would say, "Don't bother me. Can't you see I'm thinking?"

The chaos of climate change, followed by GovCorp's rapid rise and SkyWeb's virtual world had completely reshaped traditional family structures and communities. People lost the ability to maintain long-term personal relationships or care for young children. Stable families that could rear children to adulthood virtually disappeared.

During this time GovCorp officially took over the management of relationships and reproduction. Children were conceived through a scientific eugenics process. The most successful males in Cosmopolis donated their sperm to GovCorp's GenePool. Radun was the first male to donate his sperm. Being licensed as a GenePool donor quickly became a status symbol.

Sperm was inserted into GenePool eggs that had been harvested from DNA-certified fertile women. After being genetically modified to meet the latest standards, the eggs were implanted in the wombs of healthy breeder females. After birth, children were cared for and raised in GovCorp's New Generation Centers where they each lived in their own cubicle.

GovCorp discontinued the outdated system of giving names to newborn babies. Each child had a radio frequency ID chip with a unique identifier implanted in their hand. This enabled them to receive all of GovCorp's benefits and live a fully-connected life in Cosmopolis.

The last traces of racial differences became a thing of the past as genetic engineering gradually eliminated differences in skin color and facial features, producing a more uniform human appearance. GovCorp was now able to regulate the population level via optimal algorithms to ensure a sustainable resource-to-people ratio.

The Bionization of human life advanced rapidly. SkyScreens gradually became obsolete as surgically implanted chips stimulated the user's brain directly via SkyWeb transmissions. Interpersonal conflicts were greatly reduced as brain functioning became uniformly monitored and controlled.

Toward the end of the fourth generation, the people of Cosmopolis began to experience a few unexpected challenges.

The bioengineered Nutrex diet had radically altered the microorganisms in the human digestive tract which resulted in an unanticipated increase in chronic metabolic illnesses.

GovCorp's scientists investigated the problem and concluded that the human body had failed to adapt to Nutrex as smoothly as predicted. They began to genetically engineer the digestive system to utilize Nutrex more effectively.

GovCorp had established its CleanFire nuclear energy network without having solved the problem of radioactive waste disposal. Inevitably, the underground storage tanks leaked radiation into the groundwater. The aging nukeys began to malfunction and spew radiation into the air.

By now almost everyone had tumors growing in their bodies. Spontaneous mutations began to appear with increasing frequency due to the high levels of background radioactivity.

Scientists intensified the use of genetic engineering with the goal of developing radiation-resistant humans. Genetic modification or "gen-mod" was increasingly used to design humans with special abilities that were useful to GovCorp.

Fifth Generation: Epidemic of mutations

Solan:

Early in the fifth generation, in yet another stunning advance, gen-mod scientists were able to engineer the brain's own neurons to receive GovCorp transmissions, totally eliminating the need for surgically implanted brain chips.

By the fifth generation, the many alterations scientists had made to the ancient genetic code and the high levels of radioactivity triggered a reaction in the human genome. A runaway cascade of mutations led to the birth of bizarre humanoid organisms. The proliferation of grotesque humanoids forced GovCorp to begin destroying defective embryos and maladapted newborns.

After the damage to the genome had become obvious, GovCorp's gen-mod engineers frantically tried to retro-engineer the genetic code in a desperate attempt to restore key

elements of the ancient code. But it soon became obvious that they had gone beyond the point of no return.

By now Radun had passed away. Fortunately his brain had been uploaded into SkyWeb. GovCorp's executives pressured their scientists to use Radun's cyber brain to solve the problem.

Sixth Generation: Fall of GovCorp

Devara:

By the sixth generation, genetic modification, radiation and the Nutrex diet had wreaked havoc on the human immune system. When new and virulent epidemics caused by mutated human viruses swept across the globe, three-quarters of the world's population died within six months. Without its workforce, GovCorp was unable to function. Its distribution system could no longer deliver the necessities of life.

People began to think the unthinkable. The possibility of extinction loomed. A gloom settled over the planet. The unmaintained industrial landscape quickly became bleak and barren. On an individual level, the pain of being born severely maladapted to life was horrific. A massive epidemic of suicides reduced the global population still further.

The sixth generation saw the rapid collapse of the era of GovCorp. The few people who had survived the epidemics began to starve as GovCorp's factories closed and ceased the distribution of Nutrex. Small bands of people tried to regroup and survive on a radically-altered planet.

Seventh Generation: Last survivors

Solan:

We are the last surviving members of the Seventh Generation. Our generation was very small, numbering only a few thousand. Reproductive rates plummeted when GovCorp's genetic labs closed. Only a tiny number of people retained the ability to reproduce.

Our parents were mutants born during the sixth generation. They were able to reproduce because our mother was a breeder and our father was one of very few men who could still produce viable sperm.

Our parents told us that their parents were among the first people bio-engineered without the fourth and fifth digits of the hands and feet. GovCorp scientists had concluded that the extra digits had become superfluous in a world where hands were used to push buttons and feet were only used to get from one room to another. Our parents also had the smaller eyes and ears that reflected the change from real world to virtual world interactions. Their smaller mouths and jaws were adapted to consuming Nutrex.

My parents joined a band of other survivors. They did their best to care for us in an inhospitable world. Making tools was difficult because our hands were no longer skilled enough with three fingers. We could no longer run or travel far on our smaller feet.

My parents attempted to grow their own food again using precious seeds liberated from GovCorp's doomsday seed storage vaults. We all felt hopeful when they succeeded in growing some of the traditional foods like rice, wheat and beans. But our Nutrex-adapted digestive systems could no longer digest these foods. Our parents tried to eat them and they became sick and passed away.

(Taking a medallion out of his pocket)

The last thing they gave us before they died was this medallion certifying that they were descended from DNA-certified eggs and genuine Radun sperm. I didn't really understand what that meant at the time. Now I realize that Devara and I are Radun's great grandchildren!

We are the last survivors. Devara and I have been staying alive by eating old bars of Nutrex that we find in abandoned cubicles. We have only one left.

It is now 2199. Soon we will die. When New Years Day 2200 arrives, there will be no humans left on planet Earth. There will be no one left to celebrate -- or to mourn.

Our story has now come to an end.

Devara and Solan return to the Tree of Life

Many of the UN people sit in silent disbelief. Others sob uncontrollably in heartrending grief. Finally a woman stands up.

Woman delegate:

Sky-Woman, please, we must do something! Isn't there anything we can do for our children?

A chorus of voices arise:

Yes, what can we do for our children? We must save them!

Sky-Woman and Sky-Man turn to face the children of extinction and hug them lovingly.

Sky-Woman:

Dear children, thank you sharing your story. You are now carrying the suffering of the entire world in your body.

Everyone here wants to help you. Would you like to make a request?

Solan:

Yes. Please do not attempt to save my life. Living in this body is more painful than you can imagine.

If your generation fails to heed the warning signs and you let this window of opportunity slip by, seven generations of parents will be doomed to fail their children. Seven generations of children will be doomed to *devolve* instead of *evolve*.

Devara:

Please create a future in which no child will ever be born into a body like mine.

For me, the most painful part is knowing that previous generations did not think about what they were doing. They did not love us enough to do what they needed to do during their lifetime. When a generation does not take responsibility for the problems of their time, they push their problems onto the backs of the next generation.

The UN people are overcome by a profound sadness.

Sky-Woman:

Do you have any other requests?

Devara (crying):

When you hugged me, I felt whole and happy. In our world, people no longer hug each other.

Solan (through his tears):

When we first came here as children of evolution, we went around the circle and hugged everyone. This time, I would like all of you to come and hug Devara and me.

The UN people, many of them weeping, rise and form a line leading to the children of extinction. Each person stops and embraces Solan and Devara. They feel the deep trauma in their children's wiry, emaciated and frightened little bodies.

With each hug the children grow healthier. As more people hug them, Solan and Devara become taller, stronger and more human.

By the time all the UN people return to their seats, the children have been restored to their previous form as the children of evolution.

Devara's and Solan's faces alternate between looks of astonishment, horror and joy as they adjust to being back in their healthy, evolved bodies.

Devara (with excitement):

Your love brought us back! Your *love* brought us back!

Solan (shuddering):

I was feeling so alone and abandoned!

Sky-Woman and Sky-Man move close and hold Solan and Devara in their arms. Solan and Devara smile, grateful that this frightening ordeal is finally over. They walk over to the Tree of Life to rest and recover under its branches.

PART 7: A GIFT AND SEVEN REQUESTS

21. The Human Earth Stone

Singing People elders bring a gift

Sky-Man (to the UN people and tribes):

You have now walked the path of extinction with Devara and Solan and seen what your future could be like if you do not return to the Tree of Life.

Shanidar and Lamala have already experienced extinction. They may be able to help you avoid that fate.

Sky-Woman (to the Four Tribes):

Shanidar and Lamala had seven requests. Shanidar was only able to make one request before he was attacked.

Do you want to hear all of the Singing People's requests now?

Four Tribes (look at each other and nod their heads):

Yes.

Lamala:

Before we share our requests, we would first ask you to accept a gift from us.

Four Tribes:

Yes, of course.

Lamala:

I want to give you a gift that will help you sing a new song and tell a new story.

(Turning to the outer Singing People circle)

I ask my Grandmother and Grandfather to join us.

Lamala's grandparents emerge from the circle of Singing People and walk to the center. They have white hair and their faces are wrinkled with wisdom. They exude joy and vitality.

Singing People Grandmother (holds a spherical granite stone in her hands):

We bring a gift for you.

Singing People Grandmother:

This stone was formed billions of years ago. It was used for countless generations in sacred rituals by wise elders. It is a Human Earth Stone.

When you look at it, you will remember your love for this precious rock upon which you live, the rock that became you. The rock that is still evolving into a Human Earth.

The Singing People Grandmother lifts her hands and the Human Earth Stone rises into the air. Everyone watches as small pools of water emerge from the gray rock, forming oceans and land. Then life forms in the oceans, green plants cover the land.

Soon the granite Earth Stone transforms into a living miniature Human Earth, just like the one the UN people saw earlier when Sky-Woman shared her vision of earth's origin. They are deeply moved by the beauty of this living jewel.

While Grandmother speaks, the Human Earth Stone rotates in the air.

Singing People Grandmother:

Before we return to the noosphere we want to tell you what we have learned during our time there. This knowledge will help you tell your new story of Human Earth.

Singing People reflect on their extinction

Singing People Grandfather:

In the noosphere we have reflected on our time on earth and why it ended. We have also watched you survive to reshape the earth. Although you did contribute to our demise, we do not blame you for our extinction.

Like other human species before us, we became too committed to a particular form. We became set in our ways. We assumed we were the final product, the ultimate human. But success in evolution does not mean being the final product. Evolution is about continuous growth. There is never a final form.

Despite your role in our extinction, we are grateful that Sky-Woman gave birth to you. If you had not been born, the entire human species might have died out with our disappearance.

Singing People Grandmother:

Much of our story with you has been dark. But we also share a light-filled story.

There were Singing People and Talking People who fell in love with each other. Our men and women loved each other in that most intimate of ways.

If you look into the deepest place in your heart you may still remember celebrating, feasting and making love with us. You carry our essence in your genes.

Let us feel the love that draws us closer and release the guilt and anger that separate us. The betrayal of love brings guilt, and only the restoration of love can remove it.

You discovered the secret of evolution

Singing People Grandfather:

We cannot show you your path to evolution. Only you yourselves can find that. Yet we *are* your brothers and sisters and we knew you when you were younger and lived much like us.

Grandmother and I have observed you from the noosphere since our extinction on Earth. We will share our thoughts with you to support you in seeing your way forward more clearly...

First of all, you stayed in Mother Earth's African womb longer than any other humans.

There you had time to discover a great secret of evolution: You made the love and care of each new generation the foundation of your culture.

Your early fertility rituals were a celebration of the miracle of evolution that takes place within a woman's body.

Your women evolved to bear more children during their lifetime. Long-lived grandmothers provided an essential new layer of care for the young. Men supported women and children by providing love, food, shelter and protection.

You learned how to shape the world around you. But then over time you forgot one very important thing: You forgot that evolution still applied to *you*.

You are shaped by the world you make. You and your children have to live in the humasphere you create.

Evolutionary success means being the one who changes, the one who *voluntarily* "goes extinct" and evolves to the next level!

You carry our hopes and the hopes of Mother Earth herself. Love yourself. Love each other. Love the world and the universe that gave birth to you.

22. Seven requests for healing

First request: Honor our Bones

Singing People Grandmother:

We know you fear extinction. We want to help you survive and evolve.

We have seven requests that will guide you in healing and co-creating a Human Earth.

(Gesturing to Shanidar and Lamala)

As Shanidar requested earlier, we want you to take our bones from the museums and honor them with rituals.

Rituals are important for both the Singing People and the Talking People.

As you saw, we come from the noosphere. It is a realm of great beauty and wisdom. All the energy from the sun and stars first passes through the noosphere before it reaches the Earth. This celestial energy is as fresh as a new dawn.

When death releases the human spirit from the physical body, that person's energy flows back to its source in the noosphere. In a healthy community the dying person is "birthed" back to the spirit world through ritual and mourning.

Mourning includes both honoring the person's life and grieving the loss. The spirit of a person who has been mourned returns to the noosphere as conscious light energy. It enriches the noosphere and furthers the evolution of Human Earth.

But dark clouds have formed in the noosphere. They are filled with the spirits of the *unmourned dead*. The unmourned include all the people who died without benefit of rituals. You know how important it is to honor and be honored. It is why you include a Tomb for the Unknown Soldier in your cemeteries.

Traumatized and unmourned spirits are not able to transform into light and ride the plasma energy tubes into the noosphere. Instead they drift slowly upward and become stuck together as heavy clouds. These dark clouds contain the unmourned spirits of people who died of violence, epidemics, famine, natural disaster, war and genocide.

For tens of thousands of years the Singing People have been existing in a state of limbo in a dark noosphere cloud. Other dark clouds contain the unmourned spirits of other extinct species.

Every day more unmourned spirits arrive in the noosphere because of the trauma and violence occurring in your world. The clouds grow darker and heavier, blocking life-giving cosmic energy from reaching the earth.

The only way to free these spirits is for people on earth to engage in mourning rituals and tell their untold stories. Genuine mourning heals these suffering spirits with love. They are transformed into light energy that enriches the noosphere. The dark clouds dissolve. Then you can receive cosmic energy that is clear and energizing.

That is why it is so important to honor our bones, the bones of all the unmourned, the bones of all the ancestors.

Honoring *our* bones will help you to honor *your own* bones.

Honoring your bones *while you are alive* means honoring your true essence as a human being. On a physical level, you can honor your beautifully-evolved bone structure by standing, sitting and moving with power, grace and joy.

Second request: Renaming

Singing People Grandfather:

Now I will present our second request.

You have named us the Neanderthals, based on a valley in Germany where you first unearthed our bones. Over the decades, your attitude of disrespect has tarnished this name.

We request that you change your name for us from *Homo neanderthalensis* to *Homo sonatus*, the Singing People.

That would make us very happy.

(Smiles)

You have named every species. Do you realize that you are the only species who *named themselves*?

You call yourselves *Homo sapiens*, the wise people. *Homo sapiens* is a noble name and it reveals the kind of human you aspire to be.

From time to time wise people do arise among you. Yet as a species you have not yet earned the name wise. If you were wise you would honor your wise ones instead of marginalizing and persecuting them.

As Lamala told you, our name for you is the Talking People, so your scientific name could be *Homo lingua*.

Developing your talking mind was a step forward in your evolution, but you went too far with it. Many of you can no longer stop your mind from talking. It keeps talking even when you are trying to go to sleep.

You have an Empire mentality because you have an Empire brain. Your ego acts like an emperor, like a dictator giving orders. The talking ego is only a small part of your brain. But it thinks it's the whole brain. In fact the ego thinks it's *who you really are*. Your ego has forgotten how to listen to the rest of you. That's why you are so out of touch with your body and your true self.

Once you have named yourselves more accurately, you will see yourselves more clearly. Then you can learn to use your whole brain and develop its full potential!

If you can evolve from *Homo lingua* to become *Homo sapiens* you will have become truly wise.

(Warmly)

This is the next step in the evolution of your people and of Human Earth herself. You carry the life seed of all those who came before you.

The Four Tribes and the UN people can feel the deep affection and wisdom emanating from the Singing People elders. They suddenly see themselves from a different perspective. They feel humbled and hopeful. Feeling loved by the Singing People connects them to a wellspring of sublime joy.

Third request: Create a Human Earth

Singing People Grandmother:

Our third request is the shortest, yet the most challenging: Create a new planetary culture, a Human Earth, that grows from the Tree of Life and the Four Roots.

Fourth request: Build Human Earth Shrines

Singing People Grandfather:

Every place on earth is sacred. We ask you to create Human Earth Shrines all over the world. Rediscover the locations that hold special power and reactivate them with ritual. Find the traumatized places that have been desecrated by Empire. Restore them to health with ritual.

Each community can select locations of beauty and spiritual meaning as gathering spaces. Many sites have been in use since ancient times. They are places where Earth and Sky energies intersect in powerful ways. Ask the indigenous people who remain in your land if they will share their knowledge with you.

Each family and each person can create their own Home Shrine to connect them to the Earth and Sky, to their ancestors and to the human family.

In this way healing the earth can happen at every level, from the personal to the planetary.

Fifth Request: Gather in councils

Singing People Grandmother:

Our fifth request is that you gather in council and enact healing rituals at your Human Earth Shrines.

Celebrate the rituals of the four great seasonal turnings. Gathering at the equinoxes and solstices brings people all over the planet together at the same time. Each person has the experience of sharing one earth and one family.

These seasonal rituals create a rhythm that animates and harmonizes all life on Earth. Weave the sacred cycle of the Grandmother Moon back into your community life. From these practices you will develop a clear mind. You can learn to think like a planet.

Councils reconnect you to the Tree of Life and the loving universe that surrounds you -- Grandfather Sun, Grandmother Moon, your brother and sister planets, and the ancestral stars.

Many of your cultural rituals have outlived the meanings they once had. Discover creative rituals that can guide your evolution today.

Reinvigorate each person's life journey by rediscovering meaningful rituals for all the Great Turnings -- birth, coming of age, marriage, conceiving a child, finding your calling, aging and dying.

Each individual can practice the art of the inner council to harmonize their inner life and come to one mind within themselves.

Sixth request: Tell true stories

Singing People Grandfather:

Our sixth request is that you tell true stories. Tell stories that grow from the Tree of Life and the Four Roots. New stories of Love, Truth, Peace and Power.

When you tell the story of the Four Tribes and your great journey, remember to tell the story of the Singing People and the epic time we lived on the earth. Remember us and our role in helping you heal the earth.

Each tribe and nation can retell their story in a way that generates social healing.

Each person can retell their life story in a way that strengthens their inner Tree of Life.

Seventh request: Give the Earth Stone a home

Singing People Grandfather (gestures to the miniature living Earth suspended in the air):

For our final request, we ask you to build a shrine that can be a home for the Human Earth Stone we are giving you. At this Human Earth Shrine you can plant a Tree of Life and perform rituals for the healing the whole earth.

These rituals will help you live more consciously and creatively. They will connect you to the global brain. Your rituals will create energy tubes that restore the circulation between the humasphere and noosphere. This energy flow will dissolve the dark clouds and clear the noosphere. The more we are healed, the more we can help you evolve.

Where you build this planetary shrine is something that you will need to decide.

We would like to offer an audacious suggestion: Build this shrine where the Singing People and the Talking People first encountered each other, the place you call the Middle East.

Jerusalem has long been the focus of intense planetary energies. It is the crossroads of the world, where the great continents of Asia, Africa and Europe come together. Jerusalem is central to Christianity, Islam and Judaism. Everyone wants to claim Jerusalem as their own. At one time Europeans placed Jerusalem at the center of their world maps.

Where people meet, conflicts arise. The people who live in Jerusalem and the surrounding regions have suffered invasions and occupations for hundreds of generations. Jerusalem is both the spiritual center of the earth and the trauma center of the earth. It is

the land of Cain and Abel. It is time to heal this ancient wound so that people can finally live in peace.

Building your Human Earth Shrine in Jerusalem could enable you to heal from the center outward. Let the people of all faith traditions evolve together and help write new, unifying stories for Human Earth. May the Tree of Life grow in Jerusalem once more.

We are all children of Sky-Woman and Sky-Man. May they bless you and guide you on your journey.

Shanidar and Lamala step forward.

Lamala:

Thank you Grandmother and Grandfather for sharing your wisdom with all of us.

Shanidar (to the Four Tribes):

Will you honor our seven requests?

Will you honor our bones?

Will you give both of us new names to signify our new relationship with each other?

Will you create a Human Earth?

Will you build Human Earth Shrines in your communities and homes?

Will you gather in councils at the great seasonal turnings and the passages of life?

Will you tell true stories?

Will you give the Human Earth Stone a home?

Four Tribes pledge to create Human Earth

The Wind Tribe Mother and Father glance at the other Mothers and Fathers who nod their approval.

The Wind Tribe Mother and Father step forward and walk over to the Singing People elders and Shanidar and Lamala.

Wind Tribe Mother:

We will honor all your requests.

We gratefully accept your gift of the Human Earth Stone. Thank you for sharing your love and wisdom with us.

Wind Tribe Father:

Each of your requests is actually gift to us. In return for your gifts, we pledge to create a Human Earth that you can enjoy in the noosphere.

The hovering living Earth descends into the Singing People Grandmother's hands. As it descends it transforms back into a granite Earth Stone. She approaches the Wind Tribe Mother.

Singing People Grandmother:

We give this sacred Earth Stone to the Talking People with all of our love and place it in the care of the Wind Tribe.

The Singing People Grandmother gently places the Earth Stone in the Wind Tribe Mother's hands.

Singing People Grandfather:

We will bless you and guide you from the noosphere to help you create a Human Earth.

Lamala's grandparents raise their arms in farewell and return to the outer circle of Singing People.

Singing People and Talking People celebrate

Shanidar:

Thank you for accepting our gift and our requests. The healing has begun.

Lamala:

Let us sing together!

In their resonant, melodic voices Lamala and Shanidar lead everyone in a powerful and deeply moving chant. As the Singing People and Talking People sing together, their breathing synchronizes and their hearts and minds become one. Their faces reflect a deep sense of joy and connection.

As they sing, Shanidar, Lamala and their two children walk slowly back to their cave. They stand at the entrance to their cave, gazing back at the Talking People. Slowly, layer by layer, their clothing, their skin, their muscles and their inner organs dematerialize until only their skeletons remain standing.

The singing becomes louder and fills the air as their bones return into the ground.

Then their spirit bodies emerge from the earth, visible as diaphanous energy forms modeled on their physical bodies.

Shanidar and Lamala rise above the ring of Singing People. The Singing People also transform into spirit bodies. They all begin to rise, forming an ascending spiral into the sky.

The Talking People left below feel a heart-rending sadness as they see their brothers and sisters leaving their world once more.

Now the singing becomes even more beautiful and enchanting. The Talking People become swept up in its simple yet powerful melodic flow. Each person feels like they are being serenaded by a celestial lover. The vocalizations of the departing Singing People become ever more intricate. The Talking People feel their nervous systems being healed by the polyphonic overtone chanting.

They notice with surprise that they are being drawn upward by an irresistible force. The Talking People's bodies take on a spirit form as they follow the Singing People and rise up through the atmosphere to the first level of the noosphere.

The Talking People find themselves in the ancient world of the Singing People. It is summertime and they are in a beautiful pristine valley. It is the golden age of the Singing People. The air smells fresh and energizing. The Talking People breathe in the vibrant aroma of the earth before the pollution of the industrial age. Simply breathing this pure air fills their bodies with an inexpressible joy.

The Singing People are gathering for their summer solstice celebration. The Talking People join the Singing People and they feast together. The tantalizing aroma of venison roasting over open fires fills the air. There are bowls filled with fresh greens, mushrooms and ripe berries. The food is delicious and the Talking People can feel the vital energy in the wild foods.

The solstice sun sets in a V-shaped notch in the mountains. Under a brilliant starlit sky, a bonfire blazes at the center of a sacred circle of stones.

Sky-Woman and Sky-Man create a vision space.

In the vision space, everyone sees the ancient scene of Cain and Abel. Cain cries out for forgiveness and brings an offering to the altar. He offers the best of his harvest and the smoke of his offering rises to the Sky. The Creator smiles.

Abel rises from beneath the ground and brings his offering to the altar. The two brothers embrace. A golden glow emanates from their connection, fills the vision space and flows out to bathe everyone in healing energy.

The vision space disappears and the Singing People stand up. They form two circles and begin to dance their traditional summer solstice dances. They drum on hollow logs with rounded drumsticks. They shed their animal furs and their skin glistens in the firelight.

The Singing People men dance in a circle with their hands on the shoulders of the man in front of them. The women dance in their own circle with their hands on the shoulders of the woman in front of them. They dance in one direction and then reverse. Then they merge their two circles in a dance of love.

The Talking People are transported by the natural beauty and sensuality of the Singing People. In their own bodies they remember a time when they too lived close to the heartbeat of Mother Earth.

The Singing People reach out their hands to the Talking People and bring them into the dance.

Throughout the night the healing power of dancing and loving brings healing energy to the whole earth, from the noosphere to the geosphere.

As the first gorgeous colors of dawn break over the majestic mountains, the world of the Singing People begins to dissolve. The Singing People slowly rise and continue their journey up to their home in the noosphere. They return joyfully, knowing that their dark cloud has begun to dissolve.

The Talking People wave to them with love as they descend to the earth and transform back into their physical bodies.

PART 8: EVOLUTION OF HUMAN EARTH

23: Evolutionary challenge

Evolution or extinction

Sky-Woman and Sky-Man guide the Talking People back to the Tree of Life in the amphitheater by the river. Everyone feels a sense of radiant well-being and bliss.

Sky-Woman:

The Singing People have given us the most valuable gifts of all, love and healing.

Sky-Man:

Just as the Singing People have disappeared from the earth, so one day will the Talking People disappear. One question remains unanswered: Will you disappear because you went extinct or will you "disappear" because you evolved into a higher form of human?

Four Tribes and UN people:

We want to evolve but we do not know how!

We need your guidance.

Center of the great spiral of evolution

Sky-Man:

Human Earth cannot become fully mature until you reunite your consciousness with her. Evolution has chosen you to fulfill earth's destiny. You still have time to create a Human Earth.

You are approaching the center of a great spiral of evolution. When you approach the center of a spiral, time goes faster, cycles become shorter, and energy builds up. During such an intense time, people feel excited but also rushed, stressed and anxious. Everyone senses that a big change is coming.

Your population has reached a massive density on the planet. Your Empire-based humasphere is damaging the biosphere and all the other spheres. You've pushed things to the tipping point.

You are at the crucial 5-billion-year midpoint of earth's 10-billion-year lifetime! Human Earth is going through a midlife crisis.

To survive you need to go through the center of this evolutionary spiral and emerge on the other side!

Sky-Woman:

Soon you will pass through a great cosmic event that will provide the energy you need to get to the next level of your evolution.

Every culture has a story about the coming of a great day of reckoning. Many spiritual traditions speak of a day of judgment and the return of a savior.

These visions reflect a deep inner knowing that life on earth is reaching a crucial moment, an *apocalypse*!

Because of fear and desperation, many people think that an apocalypse is either a cataclysmic destruction or a magical deliverance -- or both. Yet the ancient meaning of apocalypse refers to a *time of revelation*, a revealing of what has been hidden. That is why we have come to you in this Visitation to reveal the Original Teachings and the truth of your origin and destiny.

The apocalypse is your 5-billion-year moment of truth as humans.

It is when you answer that age-old question:

Who am I?

Prophecy of the Metanoia

Sky-Man:

Three years from now, at the autumn equinox in the northern hemisphere (the spring equinox in the southern hemisphere), you will pass into the center of this spiral of evolution. You will experience a great cosmic event that will change life on earth forever!

During this autumn equinox, highly intense waves of radiation will flood the earth from the sun and the stars. At the same time, the geodynamo at the earth's core will reach a peak in its own cycle.

You will experience a truly earth-changing event: the north and south magnetic poles will switch polarity!

In order to maintain a state of dynamic balance, earth's magnetic north and south poles reverse their polarity about every 300,000 years. The last switch happened almost 800,000 years ago. A reversal is long overdue and the pressure within Mother Earth is building rapidly.

This momentous meeting of Earth and Sky energies will produce a dynamic flux that has revolutionary healing and rejuvenating potential. It presents both a great opportunity and a great danger.

This is your opportunity to experience what you need the most: a deeply transformative planetary healing, an awakening in consciousness known as a *Metanoia*.

Metanoia (*Meta*-beyond or change, *noia*-mind) is a profound transformation at every level. Metanoia is at the core of all spiritual traditions. This mysterious experience has been called many things: spiritual healing, conversion, rebirth, salvation and enlightenment.

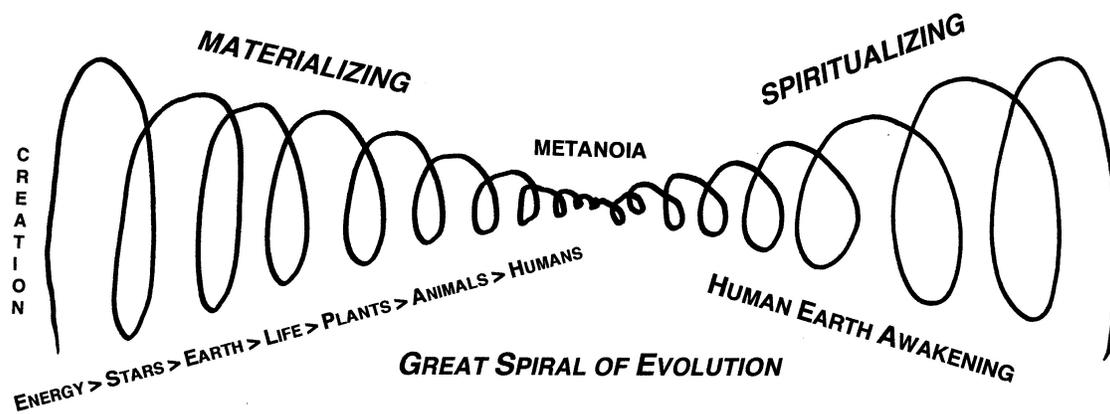


Figure 21. Spiral of evolution. Credit: Gerzon.

Sky-Woman:

Individuals who have been transformed by a Metanoia leave behind their old stories of fear and separation because they start to hear a new story of love and oneness. Their cloudy mind becomes clear and they see the world with new eyes. They rejoin the flow of evolution and experience exponential personal and spiritual growth.

Sky-Man:

Yet, if you are not prepared to channel these powerful energies of the Metanoia, humanity will experience a great catastrophe. If your human mind cloud is not energized and unified, these intense cosmic energies will become uncontrolled and chaotic. Then they will wreak havoc on all biological life and electronic systems. Widespread mental breakdowns, increased mutations and a crippling of your electronic communications grid will set you on a path to extinction.

Instead of passing through the center of the spiral and jumping up into the next level of evolution, the Metanoia will disintegrate into chaos. One of your poets saw an apocalyptic vision of this spiral spinning out of control and wrote: "Things fall apart; the center cannot hold."

When a Metanoia collapses into a catastrophe, it is the planetary equivalent of a person going crazy. The dark future that Solan and Devara experienced happened because people did not prepare for the Metanoia and they missed the opportunity for healing.

Spiritual messengers

Fire Tribe Father:

Sky-Man, as I listen to you I am filled with a fear that I do not fully understand. I want to feel confident that humanity will rise to the opportunity of the Metanoia, but I have a dark feeling of doom.

Empires are rigid and always self-destruct. They impose order from above and resist change from below. Eventually the pyramid becomes so top-heavy that it collapses under its own weight leaving chaos and destruction. Even if there is a worldwide Human Earth movement, won't Empire's financial, political and military domination block change from happening in time?

The other Tribal Mothers and Fathers and many UN people nod their heads in sad agreement.

Sky-Man:

Thank you for giving voice to your fear. It is true that empires resist change. When empires first arose, we began sending you spiritual messengers to guide you back to the Tree of Life.

Spiritual teachers, like Moses, Buddha, Jesus and Muhammad, are evolved human beings who experience spontaneous awakenings, personal Metanoias. Afterward, they recognize that their fellow human beings have forgotten the Original Teachings and are suffering under Empire's toxic trance. From a place of deep compassion they offer everyone the opportunity of Metanoia: "Wake up! Change your consciousness!"

Yet empires choose to ignore them, persecute them or distort their message.

For example, 2,000 years ago, Jesus' radical message of love posed a grave threat to the Roman Empire that had colonized the nation of Israel. Jesus' teachings struck a chord with the oppressed and the poor. Many began gathering in sharing communities and living outside the Roman Empire's money-based system. The Empire tried to crush the movement he founded by arresting Jesus and crucifying him. Yet the power of his love had such a powerful impact that his supporters spread the "Good News" of a new Way of Life throughout the Roman Empire. Despite Empire's continuing persecution, Jesus' love-based movement grew rapidly after his death.

Hundreds of years later, Christian churches were everywhere throughout the Roman Empire and growing increasingly influential with the masses. One of the embattled Roman Emperors saw the advantages of incorporating the early Church and using it to unify the crumbling Roman Empire under one official state religion.

The persecuted Church merged with its Empire oppressor. The new combined Empire/Church did keep the story of Jesus alive, but it became distorted over the centuries. Jesus' liberating, life-affirming message of love became buried under a repressive doctrine of fear, sin and obedience to Empire's patriarchal authoritarian version of the divine.

The liberating message of "Change your consciousness!" was twisted into a guilt-driven admonition to "Repent!"

Yet the word used in the New Testament is *Metanoia* (Matthew 4:17) and it reflects Jesus' Original Teachings. Empire could not kill Jesus' essence, because his essence is love, and his bright light continues to radiate today.

Sky-Woman:

We have sent many spiritual messengers to all parts of the world. Many are unsung heroes and heroines, indigenous wisdom keepers and everyday people who keep the Tree of Life alive in their families and communities.

When we saw that you were approaching the apocalypse and still ignoring these carriers of the Original Teachings, we realized that individual messengers were not enough.

We mobilized the spiritual energies of the noosphere and sent a massive wake-up call to the planet during the middle of the twentieth century. During the 1960's many young people heard our call. A worldwide new culture movement arose. The Tree of Life which was withering, began to blossom with new growth. People came together and nourished the Four Roots of Love, Truth, Peace and Power and they began to envision a new Human Earth.

People saw what was happening to Mother Earth and they organized the first Earth Day. During that time many flowers bloomed: environmental movements, civil rights, indigenous rights, women's rights, a return to nature, a rediscovery of the body's own holistic healing power, natural foods and organic agriculture, a cultural meeting of East and West, meditation and spirituality, social and economic justice movements, political liberation movements to end oppressive colonialism, and grassroots consciousness-raising groups. In every area of life, new and creative thinking arose.

The possibility of a Metanoia was in the air.

The young people said to Empire, "The old stories are not working for us any more. Let's wake up together and take the next step in our evolution!"

But Empire resisted the change and did everything it could to suppress this renaissance of the Tree of Life. As usual, Empire co-opted and commercialized what it could not suppress.

When we witnessed the blossoms on the Tree of Life begin to fade again, we realized that even this worldwide awakening was not enough to alter Empire's path to self-destruction. We learned that one generation alone cannot evolve. It takes all the generations, young and old, linking arms together.

That is why we have come from the noosphere into the humasphere and appeared to you in this physical form. We knew that you would listen to us if we came to you in person.

Sky-Man:

Seventy thousand years ago, we asked you to individuate and journey outward on your roots. Now we are asking you to turn and follow your roots back to the Tree of Life.

Metanoia means waking up from the ego's dream of Empire, returning to the Tree of Life and embracing the vision of Human Earth.

Until now Metanoia has only been experienced by individuals and small groups. But the vision of every great spiritual teacher included the ultimate reunion of all humanity in a *worldwide Metanoia!*

Many of today's prophets and futurists see that we are approaching the center of the spiral. Many predict a Great Turning, a Singularity or an Omega Point.

Imagine everyone on the planet experiencing a Metanoia at the same time, an enlightenment of the entire species that sparks a new age of Human Earth!

Four faces of the Goddess

Sky-Woman:

This a crucial time for you. Not every planet that comes alive passes the challenge of consciousness and evolves to the next stage.

The time has come for us to talk about how your relationship with me can evolve. I will always be your mother and you will always be my children. But you are now my *adult children*.

I will share a secret with you that can only now be revealed. I am not only your Earth Mother. I am the Goddess and I have four faces, that of Grandmother, Mother, Lover and Child.

Sky-Woman as *Grandmother Earth* (appears as a majestic elder, wearing a necklace of precious stones and a silver-gray robe upon which flow images of mountain ranges, oceans, continents):

As Grandmother Earth I am the "rock of ages." My geosphere creates the continents that form the bedrock of your life. I provide the foundation for your homes and buildings.

The ancestors called me Grandmother Turtle because they saw my continents floating like great shells on the molten sea beneath.

I speak to you through rocks and fossils and the deep layers of sedimentary memory. I have seen many worlds come and go. I am a Grandmother who wants to share her sacred wisdom and her stories with her grandchildren.

Sky-Woman as *Mother Earth* (appears as a mature, nurturing and maternal woman in midlife, wearing a colorful robe upon which flow images of lush valleys, villages, forests, orchards, vegetable gardens and grain fields):

As Mother Earth I grew a biosphere so I could feed and support you. I continue to nurture you as I did when you were younger. Every day I give you food to eat, water to drink and fresh air to breathe. I give you all the materials you need to create your world.

During your hunter-gatherer times, your life was directly interwoven with the natural world and you still lived close to me. After you mastered fire, developed language and became conscious you looked at me differently.

At that moment, you grew from being a child into an adult -- and we immediately fell in love with each other.

Sky-Woman as *Lover Earth* (appears as a beautiful and sensual young woman, wearing a robe upon which flow images of flowers, meadows, fruit trees, bubbling springs, sunsets and moonlit nights)

Yes, I am also your lover. Your very first songs and poems were love songs to me, filled with awe, delight and passionate longing.

I loved your touch. I loved the way you explored my body. You made your homes and villages in my forests, in my hills and valleys and even in my deserts. You loved everything about me and every part of me was sacred to you.

You did rituals with me, expressing your love, creating a time and space for us to be with each other. You never harmed me. You always showed respect and gratitude. As

lovers we shared our secrets with each other. You talked with my plants and began to evolve them so they could give you more good things to eat.

But when you started building your empires you became intoxicated with your own power. You had fewer conversations with me. You used your knowledge to manipulate me.

You looked at my land, my trees and my water as raw materials for Empire-building. You cut me up into pieces of property and sold me to other men who did whatever they wanted to me.

Today I seldom feel your love. You are hurting me. During this present age of the Anthropocene, the heat from your fires has stirred up the atmosphere, making my moods swing more widely than before. My life-giving rains morph out of control and rage into devastating superstorms that flood your homes. My clear sunny days now stretch into devastating droughts that parch your farmlands.

This is not the kind of relationship I want with you.

I want to be lovers again.

As your lover, I want you to feel pleasure as you breathe me in and when you touch my skin. I want you to *come back to your senses* so you can feel my love in every cell of your body.

Tell me what kind of world you dream of and I will help you create it! Ask me about the kind of planet I want to become and help me fulfill my purpose!

As your lover it is our destiny to have a child together. When you tried to give birth without me you gave birth to Empire. As lovers we can give birth to Human Earth. This baby is inside me now. I can feel her wanting to be born. I need your help to birth her into the world.

Sky-Woman as *Human Earth Child* (appears as a beautiful 5-year-old girl who glows with vitality, wearing a robe upon which flow images of a future earth full of mystery and wonder):

I am ready to be born. Please take good care of me.

Sky-Woman (resumes her own form):

Behind all my faces, I am one with you and you are one with me. You and I evolve together or not all. Together let us grow a planetary mind and enter the new age of the Noocene.

From Empire's pyramid into a Tree of Life

Water Tribe Father:

I want to evolve more than ever now.

Yet how is it possible that a rigid Empire pyramid could ever be peacefully transformed? I look back at history and see that empires rise spectacularly and then fall catastrophically. Pyramids are so resistant to change that they still stand in Egypt as lasting monuments to Empire.

Sky-Woman:

It has been as you have described. It is impossible for Empires to transform as long as you see a pyramid with physical eyes alone. The true nature of an Empire pyramid is only revealed when you look with your spiritual eye.

You usually picture Empire's pyramid as a hierarchical social organization with all the power at the top. But if you picture Empire's pyramid as the ancient Egyptians saw it you would see that it is a sacred spiral connecting Earth and Sky.

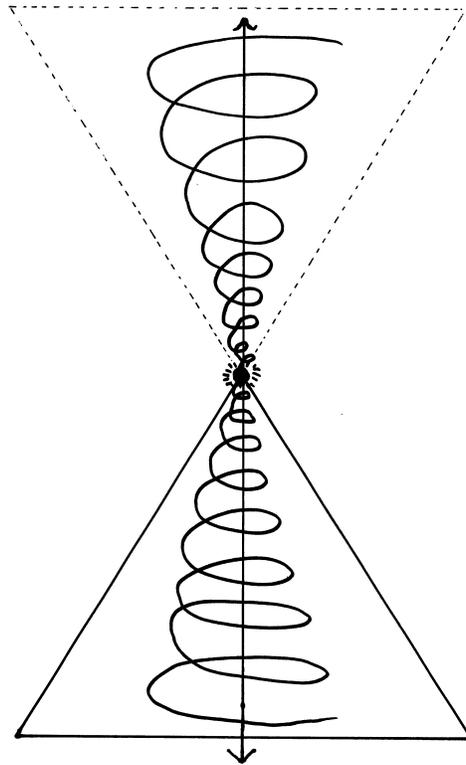


Figure 22. Visible and invisible pyramids. Credit: Gerzon

Sky-Man:

The top of the physical pyramid is the center of an Earth spiral that flows into an invisible Sky spiral.

If people at the top of the pyramid block the energy, the pyramid gets top-heavy and collapses on itself.

Sky-Woman:

Yet it *is* possible to transform an Empire pyramid from a rigid structure into a spiral. The first step is to *see the pyramid as a spiral*. If the leaders at the top of the pyramid carry out their sacred role and become clear channels for the energy of Earth and Sky then the spirals flow and the people all prosper.

If the leaders block the energy, then it becomes necessary for the people to unify their spiraling energies and generate a creative pressure that opens the flow.

Once you restore the spiral flow of love, an Empire pyramid becomes a living organism again that can grow into a Tree of Life.



Figure 23. Empire pyramid transforms into Tree of Life. Credit: Gerzon.

Sky-Man:

Not every apple on an apple tree ripens into a mature fruit. Can our Human Earth pass the challenge of consciousness? Going through the center of the spiral of evolution and emerging on the other side is like going through the eye of a needle.

How can you find the center when you're lost in the swirling currents? Relax into the flow. Let yourself be *drawn* to the center.

The world needs a miracle right now.

A miracle is something that's outside your current story. Miracles happen when you change your story.

The Metanoia is your opportunity for a miracle!

24: Sky Elder's Metanoia vision

Human Earth's galactic destiny

Sky-Man:

The story of Human Earth is a big story. Yet you cannot truly understand it until you see it as part of an even bigger story.

We are blessed to have our Sky Elders here with us. They are the Sky Elders of our whole galaxy. They will now reveal your cosmic destiny.

The Sky Elders step forward once more and address the UN people and the Tribal Mothers and Fathers.

Sky-Grandfather:

During the Creation Story you saw the great universe that gave birth to Human Earth. You are still part of that living universe. It is not only you who are being called to evolve. The whole universe is evolving with you.

I want you to meet the larger family you belong to.

(Pointing to the vision space where images of the sun and planets appear)

Human Earth belongs to a sun family. You can see your solar system coming into view. You are the only conscious planet in your sun family. But you are also part of a galactic family.

Let's zoom out so you can see the Milky Way galaxy with its bright center and its spiral arms. Human Earth glows with consciousness in the lower right quadrant.



Figure 24. Milky Way galaxy. Credit: Public domain.

You have brothers and sisters in your galaxy and beyond. You are one of four planets in the Milky Way that are approaching full consciousness. Now you can see the other three conscious planets begin to glow in their quadrants of the galaxy.

(Smiling)

These four planets are *Galactic* Earth, Wind, Fire and Water Tribes. Can you guess which tribe your Human Earth represents?

You have always wanted to reach for the stars. You are being called to become part of a conscious galactic family. Together you will be able to tap the unlimited energy and intelligence at the center of your galaxy.

This is your galactic destiny: To join with other conscious planets and light up the universe!

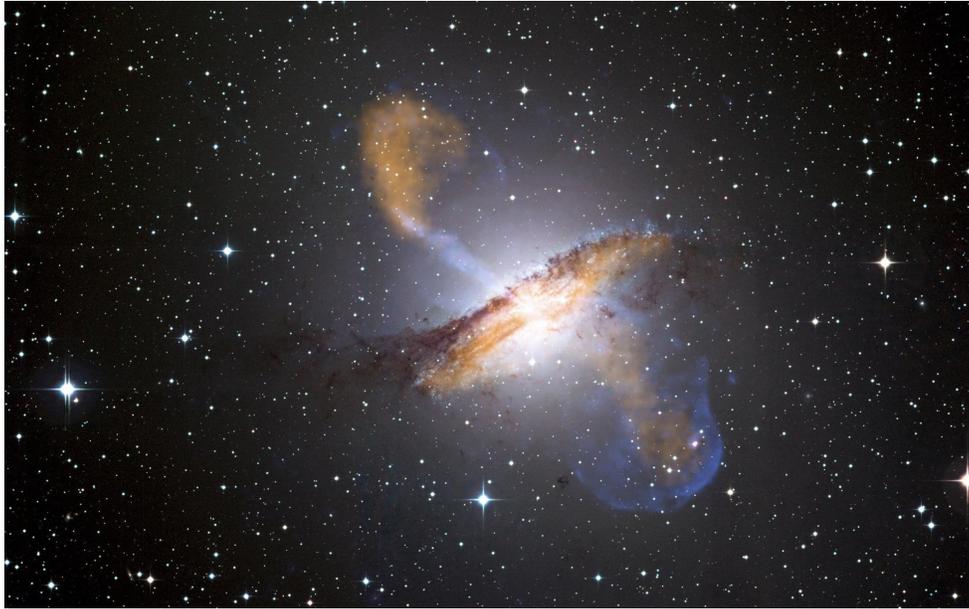


Figure 25. Galaxy and stars. Credit: Public domain.

Vision of the future Metanoia

Sky Grandmother:

You have learned that three years from now at the Autumn Equinox you will reach the center of an evolutionary spiral and experience either a great catastrophe or a miraculous planetary Metanoia.

(Pointing to the vision space)

Let's see what a transformative Metanoia might look like:

Imagine that after our Visitation, people begin sharing the story of Human Earth and preparing for the Metanoia. Imagine that you focus your energies on fulfilling the Singing People's requests. All over the earth, billions of people are cultivating the Tree of Life in their personal lives, their families and communities.

From the decay of Empire, new and creative experiments arise. Millions of social justice and environmental organizations that have been struggling to transform Empire, now unite and flourish under the Tree of Life. Innovative corporations skillfully shift their focus to co-creating Human Earth and soon find themselves riding a wave of change.

Creative artists, scientists, healers and social leaders support each other in making breakthrough discoveries, developing innovative thought models and catalyzing self-organizing social groups.

Now Human Earth's immune system can respond actively and creatively to the global crisis!

People in every region discover their sacred places. They create Earth Shrines and gather in council circles. They tell true stories. They are healing and their consciousness is changing!

Three years pass. The autumn equinox approaches. People gather at their sacred shrines. The earth is in perfect balance. Day and night are equal all over the planet.

People are meditating on their connection as one family. They chant and focus their energies into co-creating one mind.

At the exact moment of the autumn equinox, the georeactor at the earth's core sends red currents of energy pulsing up to the surface. At the same instant, a massive wave of solar-galactic energy strikes the earth and the entire planet vibrates like a gigantic gong hanging in space. The north and south magnetic poles reverse.

A brilliant flash of light radiates throughout the galaxy, reverberating with the great cosmic orgasm that started everything.

All becomes one in a golden moment of eternity.

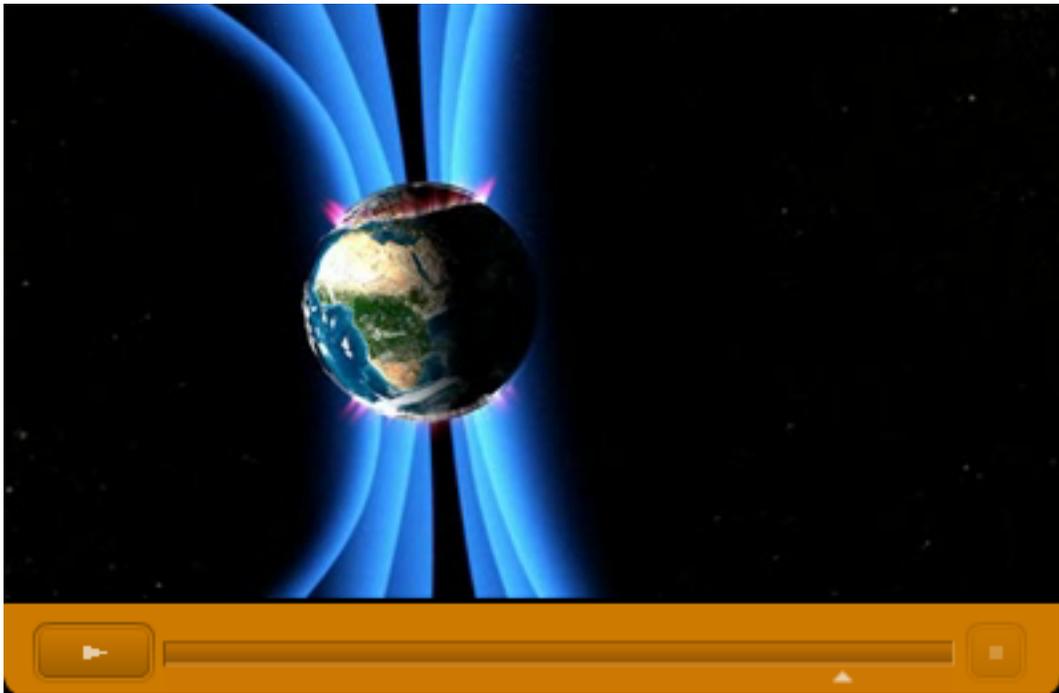


Figure 26. This geomagnetic event provides an astronomical basis for part of this mythic imagery. See a [NASA animation](#). Credit: NASA

The shrines glow and send out tendrils of energy. Their circles grow and link together to form larger circles. Lines of light energy begin to connect the sacred sites of the planet.

Bright auroras light up the atmosphere. They are visible in both the nighttime and daytime sides of the planet. Gigantic snakes of red, yellow, blue and green light undulate across the sky.

The Metanoia ritual of rebirth has begun!

Sky-Grandfather:

People experience a golden illumination. They sense their quantum body and experience cosmic consciousness. They leave behind the world of Empire Earth and are reborn into Human Earth.

Every cell in their body feels the vital radiation as a transcendent blessing. Waves of purifying love vibrate through every atom, activating a deep cleansing and rejuvenation for all living beings.

Each man, woman and child feels their unique singularity and precious individuality. Their Earth and Sky chakras light up. They regain the clarity of their lost indigenous mind. They feel whole and complete within themselves, embodying the universe.

Evolutionary changes occur in everyone's DNA. People access the Original Teachings stored in their genetic code. Outdated epigenetic patterns switch off and new evolutionary ones switch on.

A change of consciousness occurs as neural circuits grow rapidly throughout the brain, linking up the thinking human brain, the emotional mammalian brain and the instinctive reptilian brain. An evolved, fully-functioning holistic human mind comes into being.

Once the human family gathered around a single Tree in Africa. Now they encircle the whole planet.

At the south pole the fluctuating geomagnetic lines of energy begin to form roots. From the north pole the trunk and branches of the Tree of Life emerge. The Tree of Life has been restored on Human Earth.

Now everyone sees the Human Earth they share. The personal and the planetary become one.

As over seven billion conscious minds send energy tubules in to the noosphere, a completely new individual/universal human mind cloud forms around the earth. Humanity begins to think like a planet! The noosphere glows with light!

Great relief, peace and joy spread over the entire earth.

After the Metanoia

Sky-Grandmother:

Join us now as we envision what can happen after the Metanoia. Let's imagine how Empire Earth can awaken into Human Earth.

Thanks to the Metanoia, Earth's biosphere can now receive far more life-giving energy from both the cosmos and the earth's core. Every form of life on earth flourishes in the radiance of this energy. Natural landscapes that have been abused and polluted return to health. Plants and animals rebound as their habitats are restored.

People feel the Metanoia as a deep, joyful, reverential experience of love. They recognize the *Great-Oneness-Dimension* that exists within themselves and within each other.

People smile, a smile that arises from the aliveness and joy they feel within. They begin singing and laughing and embracing each other. They lie down and kiss the earth.

The drumming begins and spontaneous dances form. People gather in circles and councils.

People begin co-creating an eco-paradise by working with Mother Nature instead of against her. People retribalize into Tree of Life communities based on authentic affiliations that grow from biological family relations, friendships, shared values and missions. These communities practice living from the Four Roots of Love, Truth, Peace and Power, They honor the great cycle of birth and death. Men recognize the place of women and children at the center of life.

These new self-organizing tribes erect shrines and form circles. Soon circles connect with other circles. A living web of dynamic interlinked circles replaces hierarchical Empire-style governments.

Thinking globally enables people to live locally, reconnecting with the land. New communities grow, forming around natural bioregions. Colorful, diverse cultures regenerate the humasphere and blend into the biosphere. Local dialects and customs once more enrich humanity.

At the same time a global language develops to encourage clearer thinking and cross-cultural communication. This evolutionary human language is based on the Four Roots and gradually replaces the old war-based languages fabricated by ego and Empire.

People enjoy conscious and creative living, healing and supporting each other's growth and well-being. They practice the Original Teachings in their daily lives.

Everyone is able to explore love in their own way. They create dynamic, passionate, loving relationships. Sexual pleasure and sexual responsibility enrich each other. Children feel loved and are educated for evolution so that their generation can take Human Earth to the next level.

New currents of electromagnetic energy arc between the noosphere and the humasphere providing a natural global communication network.

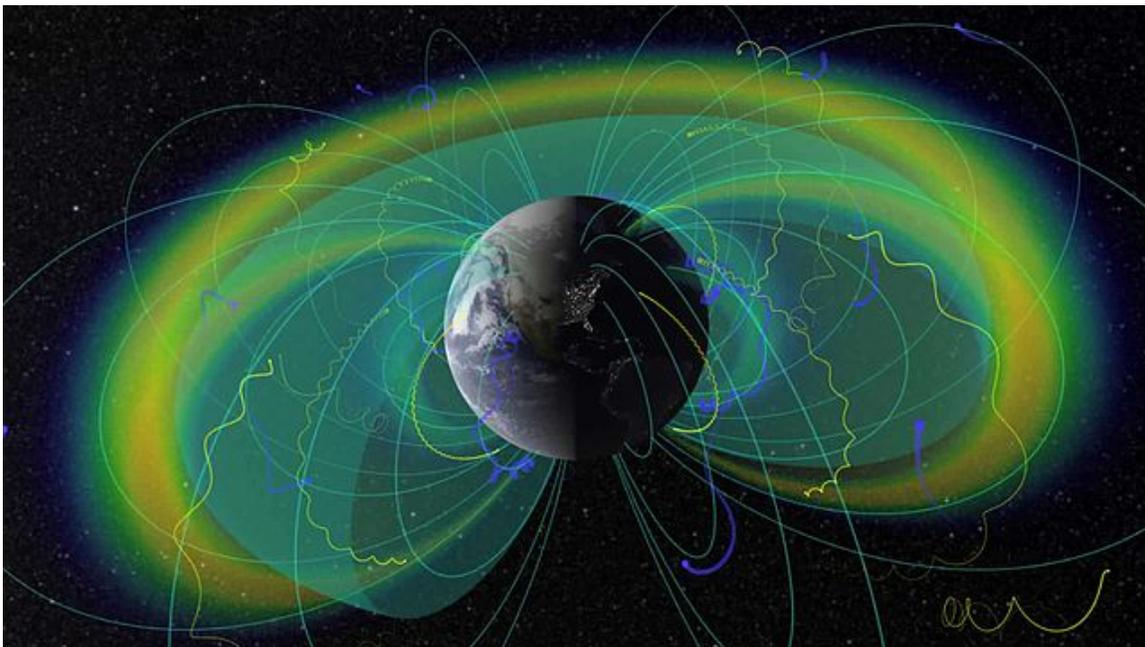


Figure 27. Radiation belts and plasmopause. Credit: NASA. See [animated NASA version](#).

Sky-Grandfather:

People share Mother Earth's resources for mutual benefit. Vibrant, eco-friendly, human-scale cities serve as creative centers of education, culture and research.

Farms interweave with villages. A diversity of crops are grown naturally for local consumption. Regenerative agriculture restores the land. Everyone who wants to tend a garden can do so, from big community lots, to backyards to windowsill pots. Delicious foods filled with vitality are available to everyone.

Out of the ashes of a corrupt financial system arises an integrated network of local currencies based on the values embodied in the Tree of Life. The new currencies are designed to encourage and support investment in life-affirming ventures that create better lives for everyone in the community, including the plants and animals. Many transactions within the new retribalized communities are love-based and require no numerical accounting.

Neighborhood health clinics provide training in holistic medicine and natural healing. Beginning in childhood, everyone learns the practical arts of optimal health and longevity.

Scientists and inventors love Mother Earth and learn to create as she does, naturally, beautifully and ecologically. Earth-and-Sky-friendly technologies produce skillfully-designed products for a simple, satisfying, sustainable lifestyle. Advances in natural low-temperature transmutation and fusion provide a cornucopia of new materials and clean energy. Spiritual scientists begin to understand how to tap the infinite power of dark energy.

People gather for great circle celebrations with healing rituals, games, dialogs and councils. At their shrines, they hold ongoing councils to develop Human Earth's global brain.

People are healing the Earth and healing each other. They have gone through the center of the spiral and entered the dawn of a new age of Human Earth. Now the Seven Generations of evolution can begin.

The Sky Elders smile and conclude their vision of the future.

The UN people are awestruck by the Sky Elders' vision of the Metanoia and an evolving Human Earth.

PART 9: ENDING OR NEW BEGINNING?

25: You are the main characters

Four Tribes' farewell message

Sky-Woman (to Sky Elders):

We thank you, Sky-Grandmother and Sky-Grandfather, for sharing your vision of evolution. Like a light at the end of a tunnel, the Metanoia can help us find our way through the present darkness.

(Turning to the UN people)

Remember, we are always with you. The potential for a Metanoia exists in every instant. Live in the paradise of the present moment. Embrace the Light and the Dark. Share the joy and the suffering. Love one another.

The UN people slowly transition from the awe-inspiring vision of the Sky Elders back to the present moment.

Sky-Man:

As this Visitation comes to an end, we invite the Mothers and Fathers of the Four Tribes to share their final thoughts on their journey.

The Mothers and Fathers of the Four Tribes talk together in council. They choose the Wind Tribe Mother and Father to speak for them.

Wind Tribe Mother:

We have come to one mind and we speak with one voice.

The vision of the Metanoia has helped us heal more deeply. Our Four Great Tribes have different histories and we have played different roles in the story of Human Earth. Yet we have discovered that we are all human beings, all Talking People. We have all lost the sacred balance.

We cannot undo what has been done. But we can grow beyond the past and live from the Tree of Life and the Four Roots today.

Wind Tribe Father (to the UN people):

We ask you, our children, to celebrate our long journey, for it is your journey also. Even though we went too far on our own roots, even though so much damage has been done, we *are* connected on this earth today and we *can* reunite and love each other as family.

We lift from your shoulders the burden of carrying outdated Empire traditions. We release from your heart your loyalty to past stories. Follow your root back to the Tree of Life. We want you to tell new true stories that can help you become one family on Human Earth.

The Tree of Life still lives on Mother Earth! Let us give thanks!

Wind Tribe Mother:

We, the Mothers and Fathers of the Four Tribes, will continue to support you from the noosphere. We ask you to fulfill the requests of the Singing People. Gather together in council and prepare for the Metanoia.

During this Visitation we have come down to Earth to be with you. Now that we are connected again, you can visit us in the noosphere during your meditations. Keep the energy flowing between our worlds of Earth and Sky. Invite us to your councils.

The Singing People gave me the sacred Earth Stone to hold for all humanity. Since we will be returning to the noosphere soon, it is time for me to pass the Earth Stone on to one of you who is descended from the Wind Tribe.

Is there anyone here who is descended from the Wind Tribe who can receive the Earth Stone and hold it in trust until humanity has created a shrine to honor it?

There is a pause as people look around.

Willow-Song, female Native American, NGO observer:

I am Willow-Song.

(Turning to the man by her side)

My partner Spirit-Eagle and I came here today to participate in a United Nations conference on the rights of indigenous people.

(To the Wind Tribe Mother)

We will be honored to hold the Earth Stone for our human family. We thank our Ancestors and the Singing People for their gift.

The Wind Tribe Mother hands the Earth Stone to the Willow-Song.

Sky-Man (to the Mothers and Fathers):

We thank the Mothers and Fathers of the Four Tribes and honor their Journey. Now a new journey can begin.

(To the UN people)

Now we are all united in a timeless time. But soon this enchanted moment will pass. Soon our Visitation will be over and you will return to the world of Empire and your clocks will begin ticking again.

Sky-Woman and I will return to our home in the Sky. The Mothers and Fathers of the Four Tribes, the Sky Elders and Sky Children will all return to the noosphere with us. We will continue to guide you.

Sky-Woman (to the UN people):

By coming to the UN on this fateful day you have become a witness to the Visitation and you have received a personal vision of Human Earth. When you return to the world you can share your vision with your brothers and sisters in all the nations of the Earth.

(Smiling joyfully)

Sky-Man and I embody what lives in each of you. I invite you to grow into your full potential.

I have seen the changes in you during our precious time together. Your ego skins have softened. You move more gracefully. You smile more often.

Thank you for staying present throughout our Visitation. Each of you has shown great courage. You traveled with us through the tragic story of the first meeting, the dark visions of extinction and the awesome vistas of cosmic creation.

If you had not called upon us, if you had not participated, none of this could have happened.

Empire taught you to see the world as a pyramid of power. You have opened your hearts and minds to a new way of looking at your world as a Tree of Life.

Sky-Man:

We chose to come to the UN because it is built on sacred land, land that belongs not to one nation, but to the whole planet. It is where the Talking People gather to talk.

Whether you are a national ambassador, NGO (Non-Governmental Organization) representative, UN staff, or public visitor, you chose to be here on the day we came to the UN.

You are the reason we came and you are actually the main characters in this story.

Solan and Devara challenge the UN people

Sky-Man:

As our council comes to an end, Solan and Devara, our beloved children of evolution, want to share their thoughts with you.

Devara (exuberantly, to the UN people):

Thank you for bringing us back from the dark world of extinction with your hugs and your love. I am so happy that I could be here with you! When the past and future meet in the present, miracles can happen!

Solan:

Soon you will return to your turbulent moment in history.

When the Sky Elders first arrived in the General Assembly Hall, you were embroiled in angry arguments that were escalating into physical violence. Soon you will be going back to *that world!*

We ask you to take the vision of Human Earth back into your world, back into your lives. It will be up to you who live here on Earth to evolve our planet. You are the main characters in this story. What roles will you play?

Devara:

We are asking each one of you:

Will you devote your life, your energy, and your gifts to co-creating a Human Earth?

Will you release the curse of Cain and take a sacred vow of unconditional peace?

Will you stand with us in the Tree of Life and the Four Roots?

Will you honor the Seven Requests of the Singing People and prepare for the Metanoia?

Suddenly the focus shifts from the Sky People to the Earth people, from the timelessness of spirit to the urgency of now.

Each delegate, each observer, is being called to respond to Solan's and Devara's requests. Each one feels an inner conflict: "Who am I? What is my true destiny? Am I willing to let go of the past and devote my life, my energy, and my gifts to co-creating a Human Earth? What would this mean in my daily life?"

26: Visitation: Wonderful gift or cruel trick?

UN people despair

The UN people sit in a large circle in the great natural amphitheater around the Tree of Life. They begin to speak.

Chuntao (Ambassador from an Asian nation, female):

I am honored to be here. I am grateful for this guidance. I feel a deep yearning for the Human Earth you envision.

Devara and Solan, I want to respond to your requests and say, "Yes!"

But in my world nothing is simple or easy anymore. Our ego skins have grown hard. We don't trust each other. Our efforts to solve problems produce only conflict and bigger problems.

The Singing People ask us to build an international Earth Shrine in Jerusalem. It sounds so right and so simple...and yet *so impossible!*

This vision of Human Earth is beautiful but it is so different from the world I inhabit.

I must confess, I cannot see the steps to take in the present world.

The Mothers and Fathers sit here under the Tree of Life as Four Tribes, but in today's world we are no longer Four Tribes. Our Tribes have been mixed up, shaken together and scattered all over the world.

Today the ancient Asian Water Tribe consists of many different cultures from the Middle Eastern countries to India, China, Mongolia, Southeast Asia, Indonesia, Australia, Japan and the Philippines.

Humanity can no longer gather as Four Tribes. We are 193 separate nations!

And all of those nations are divided within themselves. Many teeter on the brink of societal collapse.

(Despairing)

Where do we start? How do we begin?

Ahmad (Ambassador from a Middle Eastern nation, male):

The Middle East is where Empire first arose. When we gave birth to civilization we also gave birth to war. Since the first Empire we have not known one generation of true peace, only hot wars and cold wars. Today everyone is fighting everyone else.

Most of you worry about the future, yet you still sleep in safe, comfortable homes.

In many parts of the Middle East we are already living your worst nightmare. The global powers have long used our land as a chessboard in their game of world domination. We are being torn apart by growing chaos. Nations are disintegrating. Cities lie in rubble. Children grow up knowing only hunger and violence. Refugees flee their ancient homelands.

You say the Visitation will soon be over and we will be returning to *that world*.

The truth is, I don't want to go back. I feel safe here with Sky-Woman and Sky-Man in this beautiful Tree of Life world.

You have shown me that the regional problems we face are far deeper than I ever knew. Now I have to take seriously a future of *global catastrophe and extinction!* And it is a terrifying future to face!

Yes, I find it alarming that we are approaching the Metanoia and we still spend our time fighting each other in an endless reenactment of Cain and Abel.

How can I keep the despair away once I return to a world spinning out of control?

The Sky People are right. We need a change of consciousness.

But when I find myself back in the dangerous world of Empire, won't I have to pull my ego armor back on in order to survive?

Leonid (Ambassador from Russia, male):

I am grateful for this teaching. It has awakened something deep inside. I want to live on a Human Earth.

Yet I must speak the truth, the whole truth.

Part of me feels this Visitation is a cruel trick. This vision of a Human Earth aims too high. And when you aim too high and miss, you're left with chaos and despair.

You are asking me to do more than I can possibly do. Yes, I am the "Russian ambassador to the UN." But I have little real power. I take orders from my government just as all of you do. I can easily be fired. What am I supposed to do?

Here is our situation: Russia is always the outsider. We are not respected by America and the European countries. They do not honor us as equal members of the Fire Tribe. We share the Asian continent with the Water Tribe but we do not belong to their tribe.

The USSR Communist Empire lost the Cold War. The USA Capitalist Empire won. Now the USA stands unopposed as the world's superpower. We see the hunger for power in their eyes. The West still dreams of taking over the Middle East and Russia and making us part of their Euro-American Empire. This is why Russia must stay strong militarily.

The Sky People have shown me what I already know in my bones. We humans have always been killers and we remain so today.

In my heart I yearn for peace, yet to take a vow of unconditional peace in a world of killers seems both foolish and irresponsible.

Personally, I carry a gun in my daily life. I have experienced violence up close and personal. In a world of killers, self-defense is a basic right.

(He pauses, looking upward with a troubled gaze)

But I can hear my teenage daughter in my head right now. She's saying, "*But Papa...I don't want to live in a world of killers!*"

(Refocusing on the group)

I have shared my thoughts with you. I have told you the truth, but for all I know it may not be the truth. I seldom believe my own thoughts anymore.

In Russia I sometimes sit outside by my firepit under the starry sky. I dream an ancient dream of peace. In my soul I want to believe in Human Earth.

That is why I am torn inside right now. Is this Visitation a wonderful gift...or a cruel trick?

Sarah (Ambassador from USA, female):

Solan and Devara, I would love to take a vow of unconditional peace. But how can I if my Russian colleague carries a gun and Russia builds up its military and invades its neighbors?

It is easy to criticize the USA. We have made mistakes. Every nation has their complaints about us. But who would you prefer to have as the world's superpower?

What if Hitler had triumphed and turned Europe into a Nazi Reich? What would life be like if the Communists had spread their grim dictatorship around the world?

China is growing stronger and preparing to take center stage and colonize the world economically and militarily. Would you like America to put down its banner of freedom and democracy and allow the world to become an authoritarian Chinese Empire?

As the Christian West appears to stumble, some Muslims hope to establish a worldwide Islamic Empire. Yet how can Islam bring peace to the world when it cannot heal its own bloody Cain and Abel story of Sunnis and Shiites?

America was instrumental in founding the UN. Yet many of you think that our attempt to lead the world is destroying the planet.

I am tired. My country is deeply in debt. Our families are suffering under the crushing burden of constant war. Our infrastructure is crumbling. Our political system is broken.

International terrorism brings faraway wars into our schools, offices and shopping centers. In a world at war everyone becomes collateral damage. Perhaps at one time war was heroic. Today it is simply stupid and tragic.

I want to stop this madness.

(Firmly)

But, like my Russian colleague, I do not want to live under someone else's empire.

Ingrid (Ambassador from Germany, female):

I want to make amends for the past. I want to help build a Human Earth. I believe in the vision. But what will I build with? Our tools were made for domination, not co-creation.

I am a European descendant of the Fire Tribe. *We* now fear losing *our* way of life. We are no longer the dominant majority we once were. We are rapidly becoming minorities even in our own homeland. I fear we are losing our heritage and culture.

I am confused about what to do. Yet this Visitation has taught me one very important thing. Before, I thought our fates all hung from separate strings, now I see that our fates are all bound together in one rope.

(Gazing around at the other UN people)

When I look around me now, I see one family. Something has changed here with us. I can feel it. We no longer see each other as the enemy. But now I fear that we may all succumb to the paralysis of despair.

Spirit-Eagle (Native American NGO observer, male, partner of Willow-Song, the Native American woman who earlier received the Earth Stone from the Wind Tribe Mother):

When I was in my twenties, I heard a calling from my ancestors to plant Peace Trees. I have been invited to many nations and planted many trees.

When I hear the UN ambassadors speak, I hear them speak of their trauma and despair. We have that in common. Yet when they speak, they speak with the voices of over seven billion people.

The Native American people of the Wind Tribe once filled two great continents. Now our numbers are few, our culture virtually destroyed. Where is our homeland? We are exiles in the land of our ancestors.

Empire has obliterated the natural world of Turtle Island and we can no longer follow our way of life. Empire took our children and put them in boarding schools. The ancient connection between the generations was broken. Many of our communities suffer from poverty, addiction, illness, violence and hopelessness. Each Native American generation cries out to the Creator for deliverance from this living hell.

Where does the landless Wind Tribe fit into this new world, this Human Earth?

Hoanui (Ambassador from Pacific island nation, male):

The flood that will be coming to your coastlines has already inundated many of our islands. For us, climate catastrophe is not some futuristic doomsday scenario. It is our current reality.

We did not put the smoke in the air that caused global warming. Yet we are the ones who are drowning!

Does anyone care? Do the faraway factory-owners say, "We're sorry the smoke from our fires is heating the earth, melting the ice and flooding your homes. How can we help?"

No, they just find another island where they can take their tropical vacation.

What can we do as our homes and fields disappear under the waves?

Amaka (Ambassador from African nation, female):

I have personally experienced violence and the loss of many family members. Yet I can still find love in my heart.

Africa is blessed with natural wealth and strong, creative people. Many people are doing heroic things on our continent.

Yet much of Africa is mired in self-destructive cycles of ethnic warfare. Our rapidly expanding population is destroying our land and our wildlife. We are struggling to heal from many generations of trauma, slavery, colonialism and economic imperialism.

Now I hear that if we don't fulfill the Singing People's requests and if we fail to unify in three years, the Metanoia will turn into a global catastrophe resulting in mass hysteria.

That terrifies me! I have seen too much insanity already. That fear alone makes it difficult for me to envision a path forward.

Without trust nothing is possible. How can our broken family ever recover?

While the UN people speak, a dark cloud of gloom settles over the circle. Hopelessness and despair cloud every face.

Amaka (Ambassador from African nation, female):

(Turning to Sky-Woman and Sky-Man)

Please! Help us!

Solan and Devara confront reality

Sky-Woman (compassionately):

I know you feel unprepared for what is to come.

Let go of your need to feel prepared. Learn to live with not-knowing.

Trust that you have the resources you need within you.

Sky-Man:

Simply be here now, fully present in this moment. Allow yourself to be guided.

Listen to your true human voices.

The UN people sit despondently. They do not know what to do. In the silence, they hear a cacophony of conflicting inner voices.

Devara and Solan have been deeply affected by the despair of the UN people. Now they speak.

Solan (to Sky-Woman and Sky-Man):

I see your love for our family and the deep faith you have in them.

I love our family too, and I believe that their feelings of despair are based in reality.

Devara:

Yes, if they cannot hear their true human voices here in the special conditions of the Visitation, what chance is there that they will hear their true voices once they are back in Empire?

Look at how much help and healing the Fire Tribe Father experienced. Yet when he felt threatened by Shanidar he tried to kill again!

Solan:

I would like to ask the UN people a question.

Sky-Man and Sky-Woman:

Of course.

What do UN people need?

Solan (to UN people):

I know you love Devara and me. I know you want to save us from becoming children of extinction.

A few moments ago, we made a request. We asked you to devote your life, your energy, and your gifts to co-creating a Human Earth. We wanted to hear a resounding "Yes!" Instead you responded with despair and inaction.

You have been given many wonderful teachings during this council. Yet it seems you do not feel ready to return to the present world and transform it.

My question is:

What do you need in order to say "Yes!"?

Chuntao (Ambassador from an Asian nation, female):

I am so sorry that I could not say "Yes" to your requests. I want to.

But I know from personal experience how hard it is to change ingrained habits.

I know this may be a trivial example compared to the global problems we face, but in my life I am very frustrated. I am trying to lose weight and become more fit. I gain and lose the same 10 pounds over and over. I diet and exercise for a few weeks and then I get too busy and don't make the time.

I keep sabotaging myself in little ways and big ways. I'm not surprised that I am not taking better care of the earth when I can't take better care of my own body.

I do try to grow personally, but my life is embedded in Empire. When I return to that busy world I will be back on Empire's never-ending treadmill. To do my job I will need to revert to my Empire ego mentality. I fear that after a few days I will lose much of what is human in me. I will be an ego enslaved by Empire again.

I need something that can help me change the way I think.

Leonid (Ambassador from Russia, male):

Thank you for your question, Solan and Devara.

I have grown to love you, as I love my own daughter.

(His eyes become moist and his voice quavers)

And *do not* want her to grow up in world of killers.

(Regaining his composure)

I'll tell you what I need.

To me, this whole Metanoia thing puts us in a Catch-22 situation. It reminds me of the frustrating Catch-22 that occurs when I misplace my glasses.

(Smiling ironically)

In order to look for my glasses I first need to find them!

Here's the Catch-22 of the Metanoia:

The good news is that the Metanoia will finally transform our consciousness. The bad news is that it won't happen unless we have already prepared for the Metanoia by transforming our consciousness!

Like Chuntao, I have habits I have been trying to change for years. I am told that I am too critical and too judgmental. My relationships would be much better if I could be a kinder, more accepting person. But I wasn't raised that way.

I have tried to change my emotional responses, but using my own mind to try to change my mind is like walking into a house of mirrors. I haven't gotten very far.

You have shown us that living in Empire has altered our brains and cut us off from our true inner voices.

So here's what I need.

On a practical level I need to know whether or not I can work toward a Human Earth and still carry a gun.

On a deeper level I need something that can help me release 5,000 years of Empire conditioning, hear my true voices and change my consciousness!

(Smiling)

And be a kinder person.

Sarah (Ambassador from USA, female):

Devara and Solan, thank you for honoring our despair.

I have listened to everything very carefully. And it all makes sense while I am listening. Yet my mind is still heavily programmed with Empire's voices. I could not hear a clear voice during the silence.

If we try to fulfill the Singing People's requests, our Empire egos will argue over how to do it and who will get the credit and nothing good will come of it.

I can see how pushing for a Human Earth Shrine in Jerusalem could actually end up being the very thing that triggers World War III.

How can I personally help change the world when I can't get a good night's rest? I wake up tired every morning.

I can't turn off Empire's anxious voices even at night when I'm totally exhausted. I have endless lists of "things to do" and "problems to solve."

When I go on vacation, Empire's voices come with me. I never get a holiday from them. When I try to pray, their constant chatter makes it hard for me to hear that still, small voice within.

Empire's trance is so embedded in our society now. I feel like I don't live in the real world anymore. Most of my waking hours are spent interacting with Empire's virtual world through a screen.

Here under the Tree of Life with you I feel totally different. I have a basic sense of inner peace and well-being. This is bliss compared to my daily life. It's like having a taste of what life could be like on Human Earth.

What I need is very basic.

I want to wake up from Empire's trance. I need a way to stop listening to Empire's voices.

I want you to say "YES!"

Solan (to the UN people):

Thank you for sharing your truth and telling us what you need.

I can feel your despair. Your despair is my despair too. I want to be born into an evolving Human Earth, not one heading toward extinction. I can also feel your love. And I love you too.

I want you to return to a world where people are waking up from the trance of Empire, where Human Earth is awakening. Yes, the old structures of Empire will still be there, but you will be freeing your minds from Empire's outdated voices. You will approach problems with a beginner's mind. You will start solving and evolving. You will

begin creating a Human Earth, starting with your own mind, your own lives and your own actions.

(Turning to Sky-Woman, Sky-Man, Sky-Grandmother and Sky-Grandfather)

The UN people speak the truth.

In the evolutionary vision of our future that you shared with us, it was the change of consciousness of the Metanoia that led to the creation of a Human Earth. Yet, in order to prepare for the Metanoia many people all over the world need to have their own personal Metanoia *before* the planetary Metanoia.

And every UN person needs to have their own Metanoia *here and now* in the Visitation before they return to the world of Empire!

We need to teach them the ritual of *inner council* so they can experience their personal Metanoia.

Sky-Man:

Thank you for listening so deeply and fearlessly to our family. You speak with a clear mind.

I am also aware that our Visitation is ending soon. We have bent spacetime in order to create this time bubble for the Visitation...and we have bent it as far as we can.

There is not enough time left to impart the inner council teachings.

Devara (to Sky-Woman and Sky-Man):

Yet, if the UN people return now, I fear that the whole Visitation may have been in vain.

I agree with Solan. They need to experience an inner council now!

(Turning to the UN people, Devara speaks powerfully from the depths of her being)

And I need to hear a resounding "YES!" from all of you before I go back to the noosphere!

Solan and I are from the future. All of you have a real living body. I haven't been born into my body yet. Our spirit life in the noosphere is wonderful. But we don't have real bodies.

(She strokes her body and smiles with pleasure)

After being here and experiencing being in a body I want to be born more than ever!

(Looking around at the natural surroundings)

This is such a beautiful world! I can't find words to express how fortunate you are to be here in these human bodies.

I want you to say "YES!" and go through the center of the spiral because *my life is on the other side!*

Can we bend some spacetime?

Solan (turning to Sky-Grandfather):

Grandfather, isn't there anything you can do?

Sky-Grandfather:

As Sky-Man said, we have bent spacetime to create this bubble and we can't bend it any further.

(Pause)

There is one other possibility...but it is quite risky.

Devara (eagerly):

Tell us, Grandfather. I will help you!

Sky-Grandfather:

If we can generate a new spiral it will create a new time bubble and we can complete the council!

Devara (excitedly):

Yes!

Solan (more cautiously):

And how would we do this, Grandfather?

Sky-Grandfather:

Sky-Grandmother and I would return to the noosphere. From there we will circle the earth and begin bending spacetime into a new spiral. While we are doing that, everything here would temporarily disintegrate until the new spiral is formed.

Solan:

You said it was quite risky. How risky?

Sky-Grandmother (concerned for her grandson and granddaughter):

It's actually *very* risky. If we bend spacetime but are unable to form a new spiral, it could snap back into a reverse spiral and spin into a black hole.

Everyone here would instantly cease to exist!

(Solemnly)

There would be no time to even say farewell to each other.

Devara:

So we are risking everything!

Sky-Grandmother:

Yes. Being born takes great courage. Every baby risks dying in order to be born.

Devara (seeking reassurance):

How many times have you done this?

Sky-Grandfather (looks over to Sky-Grandmother):

We've bent spacetime to create this bubble. But this would be the first time we tried to bend spacetime from inside a bubble.

If we succeed, everyone will have the time they need to experience an inner council and come to one mind before the Visitation ends.

Devara:

My desire to be born on a beautiful Human Earth gives me the courage to face that black hole and take the risk.

(Turning to Sky-Woman and Sky-Man)

How do you feel about Grandfather and Grandmother creating a new spiral for our council?

Sky-Woman (smiling):

You know I love spirals. I'd love to create another one with you.

Sky-Man (to Devara and Solan):

I love you both. Your generation's will to live inspires me. Thank you for standing in your truth and expressing it with love.

Solan:

I love you too and I want to thank you for guiding us.

(Turning to the UN people with a playful smile)

Are you ready to bend some spacetime?

The UN people have watched the dialog between the three generations of Sky People with fascination.

They can see that the bubble of spacetime around the Visitation is already dissolving at the edges. The UN people know they have two choices: End the Visitation now and go back to the world of Empire unprepared -- *or* risk everything to create a new spiral in time and complete the Visitation.

Once again the UN people realize with a shock that they *are* the main characters in the story! What happens next is up to them.

They gaze around at each other. They can take the next step. It is scary. It is right in front of them. It is possible!

UN people (spontaneously rise to their feet and shout in unison):

Yes, let's bend some spacetime!

Sky-Grandfather (smiling):

So you have come to one mind! Congratulations!

Grandmother and I will now return to the noosphere. From there we will begin bending the spacetime curvature around the planet into a new spiral.

At some point you will all disintegrate. Your body and your ego mind will be swept away. But you will not lose consciousness. For the new bend to form properly, each of you need to stay aware and relax into the flow of time. If your ego resists letting go, you will create disruptive ripples that can cause problems. The more relaxed you remain, the easier it will be for Sky-Grandmother and me to bend spacetime with enough precision to form a new spiral.

Solan:

Just one more thing, Grandfather.

How will we know if you succeeded?

Sky-Grandfather:

You will feel the expansion of time into a new spiral. And then in the next instant we will all find ourselves back here again, at a new level of the spiral.

Wild ride on a fractal rollercoaster

Sky-Grandfather and Sky-Grandmother activate their energy field. Energy flows from their Earth chakra to the geosphere and from their Sky chakra to the noosphere. A shaft of light appears and forms a plasma tube. Their bodies flicker into rainbow light and they ascend the plasma tube up to noosphere.

The UN people wait with anticipation. A few minutes go by and nothing happens. Maybe this will be easier than they thought. They breathe a collective sigh of relief.

As they exhale, they notice the edges of everything are beginning to vibrate and wiggle. Tiny fractals form along the boundaries of objects.

Spirals appear everywhere.

The spiral structure of the Tree of Life becomes visible. Roots spiral into the ground. From its spiraling trunk, branches grow in a spiral pattern. The leaves move in spirals as they follow the sun.

People look at each other and see spirals everywhere. The spiral pattern of the hair on their heads. The vortex of sound waves entering their ears and spiraling into their inner ear. They see light spiraling in and out of each other's eyes.

They breathe in and feel the air flowing into tinier and tinier spirals deep inside the bronchial Tree of Life within their lungs. As they exhale they see their breath spiraling out.

They look down at their hands. They feel their arms spiraling out from their shoulders and culminating in the spiral curve of their hands and fingers. Each fingertip ends in its own unique spiral whorl.

The UN people begin to feel disoriented. Boundaries become fuzzy as edges continue to grow more fractals. Some of them start to feel dizzy. They instinctively reach out to each other and hold hands. They gather in a big circle around the Tree of Life. The circle includes all the Sky People except for the Sky Grandparents who have gone to the noosphere. Linking hands energizes their big circle and it starts to rotate.

As it rotates, Sky-Man and Sky-Woman begin guiding the circle. Sky-Woman releases Sky-Man's hand and veers inward toward the Tree of Life at the center of the amphitheater. Her line of interlinked people follow as Sky-Man guides the line from the other end.

The line of Sky People and UN people are drawn into the spiraling rings of the trunk of the Tree of Life. When they reach the core they are sucked into new dimension.

Now everything begins to move very quickly. They are riding a fractal wave. Their ego minds, with their limited processing power, are soon overwhelmed by the infinite flood of light waves. Each person retains the imprint of Sky-Grandfather's guidance and they surrender their ego and relax into the flow of time.

Soon they experience a joyful excitement as they ride the fractal rollercoaster. Gorgeous kaleidoscopic colors light the way. They hear the whoosh of time and the crackle of spacetime being created.

Up ahead, the fractal forms of Sky-Grandfather and Sky-Grandmother appear. Their arms stretch out above their heads as they guide the fractal flow with their own bodies. Sky-Woman reaches out and links up the UN people's fractal with the Sky Elders.

Everyone can feel the tension building as the Sky Elders increase the bend in spacetime to near the breaking point. The Sky Elders focus their minds. Their gyroscopic energy field keeps them in the center of the fractal flow.

The vibrant colors suddenly turn black. Everything slows down as they enter a sea of dark energy. Only tiny veins of silver fractals remain to guide them.

Is this the edge of the black hole?

The intricate fractal patterns begin to vibrate and shake. The background sounds suddenly become silent. Then they hear a deep booming sound, as the membrane of spacetime itself reverberates.

Suddenly, a glorious light appears. They feel a rapid inflation as spacetime expands into a magnificent new spiral.

After a while the rate of change slows. Fractals begin to form recognizable shapes. Objects stay put and solidify. Slowly the world of the Visitation reappears. Everything is suffused with the newness of time, the freshness of now.

PART 10: HEALING CIRCLES

27: Inner councils

Evolving through inner councils

Everyone breathes a sigh of relief. Now they can complete the Visitation.

Solan:

Wow! That was a wild ride!

Thank you, Grandfather and Grandmother, for bringing us into a new spiral.

(To the UN people)

At the heart of the Original Teachings is the council. Council is the womb of society. It is where social evolution happens.

Before the Visitation began, your General Assembly had degenerated into conflict and chaos. When Sky-Grandfather and Sky-Grandmother arrived, they called all of you to a healing council to restore the Tree of Life. You have seen the power of the council, the power to heal old wounds, the power to create new realities.

In the Seventh Generation we honor the Original Teachings and the Four Roots in our councils. We speak the truth with love. We listen to each other's truth with love. From our individual truths we co-create the peace of one mind. With one mind we use our power wisely to create a Human Earth.

On our evolved Human Earth we use councils at every level of society. Children learn to council with each other as they play. Couples, families and communities council together. In council, people deepen their trust and connection. They come to one mind and respond creatively to the challenges they face.

Devara:

At the core of our council tradition is the *inner council*. During an inner council each individual creates a sacred space. Then they listen to their own inner voices and come to one mind within themselves.

You are not one monolithic ego self. You contain many selves, each with their own voice.

Most of your problems occur because your mind is divided against itself. When you feel like you are your own worst enemy, it is because different parts of you are fighting with each other.

Your conflicts with one another are projections of unresolved conflicts within your own minds. When you create inner harmony, your conflicts become much easier to solve.

Each one of you is a fractal of Human Earth, a holon of the universe. You are responsible for the evolution of your own Earth-and-Sky self. Inner council enables you to evolve your own body and mind so you can join in creating a Human Earth.

When you are back in the world you can continue to use the inner council ritual to evolve your thinking, heal inner conflicts and find effective responses to the challenges in your life.

Calling the inner councils

Solan:

Now each of you will have the opportunity to call your own inner council. This will be an awesome experience and you will naturally feel anxious at times. Remember that you are safe with us and that you are being guided every step of the way. Call on us and we will send our avatars to join you in your council.

Transform your fear into awe and you will always evolve.

During your inner council you will experience a personal Metanoia that will enable you to return to the world with a clear mind.

Devara:

An inner council has the same basic form as our outer council here in this amphitheater. At the center of our circle stands the Tree of Life and the Four Roots. During an inner council *you* embody the Tree of Life and *you* stand at the center of the circle.

We call an inner council by using the ancient ritual of the Seven Directions to create a sacred space. When we get to the seventh direction and go inward, we convene the inner council. After the council, we complete the Seven Directions ritual and spiral back out again. Are you ready to be guided through your inner council?

UN people:

Yes!

Each person begins to follow an inner guidance. They invoke the Tree of Life and turn to face the Four Directions. Energy currents arc from north to south, from east to west and from Earth to Sky. A circular dome of sacred space forms around each person.

Now everyone honors the Seventh Direction and goes inward. They sit down and gaze around at their personal inner council dome. The Four Roots extend outward from their body. Everyone feels the Earth-Sky axis running through their core. An energy channel opens up from their Sky chakra to the noosphere. A corresponding channel flows from their Earth chakra into the geosphere.

In the amphitheater, hundreds of glowing inner council domes now encircle the Tree of Life. An awe-inspiring silence fills the air. Personal revelations are about to unfold. Dark secrets will come to light. Individual Metanoias will shake the ego's foundations.

Focusing on a situation

Each person's ritual has created a sacred space around them. They sit alone at the center of their inner council sphere and wonder: Who is it that sits at the center of this circle? Is it my ego or is it my true self? Which voice do I listen to? How shall I live my life?

They call out for guidance. Each person calls one of the Sky People to each of the Four Roots to be their Sky Guides. The Sky People send their avatars out to join each person's council.

Sky Guides:

Thank you for calling us to your inner council. We love you and delight in co-creating with you!

Tell us, why did you call this council and how can we be of help?

UN people:

I want to evolve my consciousness, to experience a Metanoia. I need your guidance.

Sky Guides:

Even the greatest journey begins with a single step. We evolve by responding to life each day consciously and creatively. Ask yourself: Is there a question I seek to answer? Is there a problem I want to solve? Is there a situation or a relationship I want to heal? Is there a vision I want to manifest?

Each person finds a focus for their inner council and they picture the situation in the mind space of their council dome: a relationship dilemma, a health problem, an emotional wound that needs healing, a career or financial issue, a challenge they want to meet, a desire for greater clarity about their role in creating a Human Earth.

Sky Guides:

We will hold this sacred space. Now call everyone in your inner world to the circle.

Ego trance

As the UN people issue the call, various ego avatars go out from their body and claim a place in the circle. Immediately their various ego selves begin to speak.

The egos are soon arguing with each other. They raise their voices and talk over each other, each trying to convince the self at the center that *they* are right.

Some ego avatars glow with a glossy fluorescent brightness. Others exude a gloomy dark energy. Some avatars split into two and start fighting with each other. The arguments grow louder and more heated.

A cloudy chaotic energy begins to fill the council sphere. The person at the center grows increasingly anxious and disoriented.

They feel the pressure building as the force field of the council space intensifies. They desperately want to escape the escalating madness. This is not the inner world they want to inhabit. This is not the inner council they want to have. They experience a sinking feeling deep in the pit of their belly.

Then the UN people feel a surge of energy as their Sky Guides send Love, Truth, Peace and Power in through the Four Roots. The current running through their core reconnects them with Earth and Sky and clears their mind.

UN people (to their ego avatars):

Stop it! All of you! Stop talking!

You drive me crazy with your arguments. Not one of you speak the truth in a helpful way. The more you talk, the cloudier my mind becomes.

You are vampires who suck my life blood. You are not my own true voices. You are Empire's voices. I will no longer feed you with my attention.

The UN people withdraw their energy from their ego avatars. The avatars immediately fall silent and sit motionless. The hazy cloud dissolves. The ego trance is broken.

Coming to one mind

Sky Guides (to the self at the center of the dome):

We welcome all parts of you to the council. All your ego selves have a right to be heard and respected. Yet they do not have the right to dominate.

Now that you have broken the ego trance, your true self can hold the center of the circle once more. Invite your ego selves to speak and guide them so you can come to one mind.

The UN people close their eyes and sit quietly. In the peaceful silence they breathe and feel centered and clear. They remember that they are not alone. They are sitting in a circle with the Four Roots and their Sky Guides. They reconnect with their inner Tree of Life.

Now the UN people feel empowered to come to one mind. They reactivate their ego avatars. This time their true self stays centered and guides the inner council. Now the ego voices take turns speaking and listening.

This time each ego's viewpoint is honored and they feel heard. As they speak, their portion of the truth is absorbed by one of the Four Roots. The ego avatars dissolve into pure energy and stream back into the true self at the center of the circle.

The healing continues to go deeper. The Sky Guides call other lost selves and bring them home. Fragmented child selves appear, tell their stories, and are healed into the wholeness of self.

Other loving and helpful spirit guides appear including friends and family who have passed on to the spirit world and revered historical and religious figures.

With so many allies present to support them, the UN people feel whole and at peace.

Consulting the Four Roots

Now each of the Four Roots begins to glow as the Sky People focus on the situation the UN person wants to take to the next level in evolution.

Sky-Woman sits in this circle on the Root of Love. She opens her arms and a white mist of nourishing spiritual milk flows from her heart to the UN person's heart. Love and oneness embrace each part of the self. Fear and separation dissolve. The UN people see their unique personal situation as a vital part of a loving, evolving universe.

Sky-Man sits on the Root of Truth. He raises his arms and sunlight streams from his face into the person's mind. Now the whole truth of the situation becomes clear to them.

Solan sits on the Root of Peace. He projects a creative vision into the mind space of the council dome. The person sees their true self responding effectively to the situation and furthering evolution.

Devara sits on the Root of Power. She opens the connection to the universal source of power, activates the life energy, draws in needed resources and provides the confidence to take the next step.

Sky-Grandmother and Sky-Grandfather send energy and wisdom from Earth and Sky.

The UN people are flooded with feelings of joy and gratitude as they feel the abundance of support and guidance.

Now they picture their situation in a different way than before. They have a new vision and a new story to guide them. They are eager to take the next step in healing their life. They have a connection with the Sky People that will continue to guide and nourish them when they are back in the world.

Metanoia rebirth

The golden glow of the Metanoia now begins to fill each person's inner council dome. Their ego skin becomes visible as they start their personal process of rebirth. They are guided by the wisdom encoded in their DNA. They feel the desire to shed their ego skin and be born again as true, authentic humans.

Each person experiences rebirth in their own unique way. In their moment of truth they see their mistakes, shortcomings, resentments and self-defeating habits. They offer these up for healing. They reconnect with their origin and destiny.

Their ancestors appear and welcome them. The Sky Guides hold each of their children in a loving embrace. Each person comes face-to-face with the Divine as they understand it.

They no longer need the protection of their ego skin. The sticky Empire membrane that covers their natural skin softens in the golden glow of the Metanoia. It becomes loose and slippery. People wiggle and twist, shudder and shake, and slide out of their ego skin.

Their rebirth is energized and ecstatic. As they emerge, their natural skin glows with health and their faces radiate joy.

Now the reborn UN people each stand up at the center of their inner council dome. They feel the Tree of Life within growing strong and healthy. They call their inner council to conclusion. They thank their Sky guides. They honor the true self who is one with the heart of all being.

They face each of the Four Directions and open a pathway into the world along each root. The inner council domes dissolve.

The UN people look outward and greet the people around them. They share the joy of being alive and celebrate the freedom of the true self. They embrace each other and feel the natural love that exists among human beings.

28: Riding the spiral to one mind

Dancing into circles

Solan:

Now you have experienced your personal Metanoia and your minds are clear. You can focus on what you are going to do when you return to the UN.

Devara:

How will you respond to our requests? Will you devote your life, your energy, and your gifts to co-creating a Human Earth?

Sky-Man:

What would you do if the fate of the earth depended on you? What would you do if Sky-Woman and I had already returned to the noosphere?

An expectant silence fills in the air. No one moves. After what seems like an eternity, Amaka speaks.

Amaka (Ambassador from African nation, female):

When we don't know what to do, we begin to drum and dance. We call the spirits. We dance into our answers.

She begins a traditional African line dance. The UN people around her join in. Other people beat sticks against the ground or on logs. Hands reach out and draw the next person into the line. The dancing lines soon encircle the Tree of Life.

Any remaining sharp edges of separation and distrust soften as people grasp the hand of the next person and look into their eyes. The rhythmic drumbeat synchronizes everyone's brain waves. They remember dancing with the Singing People and the warm feelings of family they experienced. They remember holding on to each other during their wild ride through spacetime.

Gradually the dancing slows down. The UN people feel their hearts opening.

Ingrid (Ambassador from Germany, female, to Amaka, African ambassador):

Thank you for showing us how to move forward. I felt stuck. I did not know what to do.

Amaka:

Our bodies are designed to move. When I express myself through my body, I can feel the spirit moving through me. Now that we are in our bodies and our bodies are connected, we can talk from our hearts more easily.

Willow-Song (Native American NGO observer, female, who received the Earth Stone from the Wind Tribe Mother earlier):

Thank you for guiding us into our bodies.

Our elders teach us that when there is love between people, problems get resolved quickly and we can act together to improve all our lives.

In our community we recently overcame a split between our "traditionalists" and our "progressives" regarding health care. Coming to one mind enabled us to build a health clinic where our people can benefit from a unique blend of traditional Native American spiritual practices and modern-style technological medicine.

(Looking around)

I notice that we have been sitting in a big circle here so that we can all share one experience. Yet talking in a big circle is seldom the first step in coming to one mind.

Our elders say, "A big circle brings out big egos."

So we gather first in small interlinked circles of no more than a dozen people. These council circles soon grow into a spiral that moves us forward.

All the UN people feel grateful. They yearn for a more effective and energizing way to communicate with each other.

Willow-Song picks up a large cloth bag, woven with natural fibers and displaying a colorful spiral design. She reaches into the bag and passes out slender, light-colored foot-long sticks, all carved from a single maple tree.

Willow-Song:

These are listening sticks. When I hold a listening stick it helps me to hear another person in my heart, like the tree listens to the wind.

Listening is receiving. When we listen, we accept the speaker's words into our heart, without judgment. Then we respond from our heart of compassion, the heart that connects.

Would you join me now in creating circles so we can come to one mind and respond to Solan's and Devara's requests?

The UN people take their listening sticks and gather in small circles around the amphitheater.

Next Willow-Song passes out one slender dark-colored stick carved from a single walnut tree to each group, placing it on a flat stone at the center of their circle.

Willow-Song:

This dark stick is a talking stick. It is made from the wood at the heart of the walnut tree. When you are ready to speak, lay down your listening stick and pick up the talking stick. The talking stick will help you speak from your heart and stand in your truth. Share your feelings, thoughts and visions.

When you are finished, you can say, "Thank you for listening." Listeners can respond by raising their listening sticks and saying, "I hear you in my heart." Then the speaker returns the talking stick to the center of the circle.

In this way everyone will have the opportunity to talk and be heard. Afterward we will bring our circles together again in a great council circle.

Everyone gathers in circles of about a dozen people, creating a circle of circles around the Tree of Life. The Sky People -- Sky-Woman, Sky-Man, the Mothers and Fathers of the Four Tribes, Sky-Grandmother and Sky-Grandfather, Solan and Devara -- support them by meditating under the branches of the Tree of Life.

The UN people sit quietly in their circles, breathing in the peace of the great green amphitheater and the land and waters around them.

Willow-Song:

If listening is receiving a gift, then speaking is giving a gift. I want to give the best gift I can.

Before I *speak out*, I always *listen in*. My cloudy mind cannot know my truth, but my clear mind can. To speak my truth, I must first *know* my truth -- my clearest and highest truth.

So before any of us speak, let us each call a brief inner council so our inner voices can come to one mind in this moment.

Everyone sit quietly and breathes. They feel their bodies relax and their hearts open.

They notice that, even though they experienced their Metanoia just moments ago, their habitual ego voices have already been activated again by the challenge of what to say in the circle. Everyone calls their inner council, listens deeply and hears their true human voices.

After a while a person in each circle feels called to speak and reaches for the talking stick.

Riding the spiral

The UN people are grateful to have the opportunity to share their feelings and process their thinking about this strange yet exhilarating experience. The Visitation has been life-changing for everyone.

As they hold the talking stick, people in each circle share what is in their hearts.

Sky-Man and Sky-Woman and the other Sky People arise from their meditation under the Tree of Life. They walk quietly around the circles, radiating love and receiving the words that float in the air.

As the UN people share their stories and insights from their inner council, they feel supported by the energy of the circle. People in the circles experience the gifts Willow-Song told them about: The gift of heart-centered listening that creates a safe space where another person can express their truth. The gift of speaking their truth with love in a way that connects them on a deeper level.

During the first round, the UN people share their initial reflections about the Visitation. A second round goes even deeper as they share Metanoia experiences from their inner council. Painful feelings and traumas are released. Tears flow. Life-giving laughter cleanses their spirits. A warm current of healing energy begins to flow around each circle from heart to heart.

People remember their common origins and their connection to the Tree of Life. They begin telling new stories. As their hearts become healed, the circular flow of energy going around the circle rises from the body level to their heads.

The energy shifts. The third round of the talking stick focuses on the reality of returning to the present world: How will we respond to Solan's and Devara's requests? Can we come to one mind about what to do when we return to the UN?

A deep love for Solan and Devara has grown in the hearts of all the UN people. They want to fulfill their requests. These luminous beings from the Seventh Generation remind them of their own children and grandchildren, of the younger generations who will inherit the earth.

By now, everyone understands the urgency of the times and they want to create a Human Earth. A burst of creative energy sparks bold visions, enlightening "Aha!" moments, and exciting breakthroughs.

They talk about the Sky Elders' description of how Human Earth grew after the Metanoia. Each circle develops a vision for a transition to Human Earth. Some circles are drawn to focus on a specific request of the Singing People.

The UN people begin to tell new stories that come from the joy of being alive. They want to create and build. But they no longer want to build pyramids constructed from fear and the craving for power. They envision creative projects that can grow like Trees of Life.

Each person's energy is completely present for their circle's process. The energy swirling around the individual circles begins to rise above their heads and form a spiral above each circle.

The wisdom of the group begins to coalesce as one mind. As the energy reaches the center of the spiral, each circle envisions creative actions they can undertake for the healing of the earth.

As the swirling mental energy intensifies above the center it creates an expanding spiral. As the spiral grows, the groups sees their visions taking shape as visible energy formations in the space above each circle.

Willow-Song (quietly begins to chant the ancient song of coming together):
I am I and you are you.
Together we are one family.

The UN People join the chant and bring their awareness back to the big circle of circles around the Tree of Life.

Willow-Song:

Your circles are so beautiful. They form a shining necklace around the Tree of Life. You created one mind because you were willing go beyond ego and allow your true self to be part of something larger. You are relearning the ancient art of "riding the spiral to one mind."

Now let us bring the gifts of each of our circles back into one great circle.

Great circle sharing

One by one, representatives from each circle share their vision with the great circle. Their feelings of numbness and despair have been replaced by a healthy desire to do whatever they can do to evolve and create a Human Earth.

Everyone has seen visions of how they can personally respond to the requests of Solan and Devara. They are eager to share with the other circles.

As the talking stick passes from circle to circle some people speak of a profound personal experience and others describe creative visions their circle has seen.

Asher (NGO representative, young male):

My mind has become so much clearer during the Visitation. I can see so many things that I couldn't see before.

When I get back I want to tell people the story of Human Earth and the Metanoia.

(Laughing)

I know some people will think I'm crazy. I can just see myself standing on Wall Street holding a sign saying, "The Metanoia is coming!"

But I know many people will feel the joy that this vision has brought me. Solan and Devara are asking us to have faith in our ability to evolve.

Sky-Woman and Sky-Man have shown me that I am Human Earth and Human Earth is me. I've been riding the spiral of evolution on this planet for the past 4.5 billion years. While they were talking, I had a gut feeling of unshakeable confidence in myself and in all of us as human beings.

I have a scientific background and I'm not a religious person. But now I see that somewhere along the way, we traded genuine human evolution for the lesser goal of technological progress.

Several years I read that near the end of his life Albert Einstein said that the most important cosmic question was a very simple one: "Is this universe a friendly place?"

I've always assumed that I was part of an impersonal, uncaring and essentially violent universe. Seeing that the universe was created by a Cosmic Orgasm instead of a "Big Bang" had a profound effect on me. Now I feel that I live in a dynamic and loving universe.

There's creation-and-destruction and it's all part of life. I'm not sure what aspect of "me" survives death or how it all works. It's a big mystery. But now that I feel the universe is a friendly place, death is starting to feel more like a *friendly* mystery.

What I am sure of is that I am part of this planet's past, present and future. Personal growth and planetary growth can only happen when they are in sync.

For a long time I've had nightmares of the world spinning out of control, going down some kind of black hole. Now I see that we're zooming into a spiral that can propel us into a new age of Human Earth.

I'm here today because my ancestors never stopped growing. They never backed away from a challenge. That's my heritage and it helps me believe we can evolve once more. I want to use my scientific skills to help solve the challenge of providing energy to people on this planet in a way that honors our connection to Mother Earth.

Elise (UN staffer, female):

I am inspired by your sharing. I realize that I know a lot of really brilliant and creative young scientists who would love to develop the kind of Earth-and-Sky-friendly technologies that the Sky Elders described.

Everyone in our circle loved the Human Earth Stone that the Singing People gave us. We tried to visualize building a shrine to hold the Human Earth Stone. We couldn't see any practical way to build an Earth Shrine in Jerusalem or anywhere else for that matter, given the way the world is today.

Once we admitted that, it actually freed us up to see what we *can* do. We can start to fulfill the first of the Singing People's requests.

They had a simple request: "Honor our Bones." We can organize a conference and plan a ceremony to honor the unmourned souls of the Singing People and all the victims of past trauma. That's something the UN and NGO's could do with the guidance of the Sky People and with the help of the indigenous people who still remember the Original Teachings.

During my personal inner circle I cried many tears of grief for the damage we have done to the earth and to ourselves, for what is already lost and gone forever. I want to help organize community grieving rituals where we can cleanse our hearts and move on with renewed energy.

I get excited when I imagine the really amazing changes that could start happening in the world during my lifetime. Imagine how *fast* things could change if we channeled all of society's resources in a new direction!

Solan and Devara tell us that it will take Seven Generations to create a fully-developed Human Earth. Our generation needs to begin the change now!

Chuntao (Ambassador from an Asian nation, female):

I am grateful for your vision of how to honor the bones of the Singing People. My circle focused on how to fulfill the second request of the Singing People: Giving them back their name. Personally, I will never think of them as Neanderthals again. They will always be the Singing People to me.

A woman in our circle told us about an official naming organization called the International Commission on Zoological Nomenclature. We can petition them to change the scientific name of the Singing People to *Homo sonatus*.

As far as the other requests go, what we don't know how to do, we can *learn* to do. I'm a practical person and my gut tells me that life evolves when organisms learn and grow.

In my inner council I realized that at every moment I am making a choice about my own evolution: Am I practicing awareness and growing into a new moment or am I practicing an old habit and repeating the past?

I want to help change the world, and it makes sense to start with creating a healthy Human Earth ecosystem within my own body and mind.

My body said to me, "If you want to evolve, eat food that can help you evolve."

I plan to eat fewer animal-based foods and more foods from the plant world like whole grains, beans, vegetables and fruits. It's healthier for me and healthier for the planet.

Now that I know how to call an inner council, I can stay connected to the Sky People after the Visitation. I want to continue to benefit from their love and guidance.

As a member of the Talking People species, I want to become more aware of my own inner talk, the software that runs my mind. I am starting to see how different each moment of life can be when I listen to my true voices.

Earlier in the Visitation, Human Earth appeared to me as some far-off ideal. Now I realize we're experiencing it right here, right now with each other. I feel the Tree of Life growing inside me.

We are fortunate to have many circles. We can work on the Singing People's requests one at a time and all together.

Tom (Ambassador from Australia, male):

I am grateful to Amaka and Willow-Song for sharing their wisdom and guiding us in our circles.

My family has lived in Australia for many generations. We can trace our roots back to England in the 1700's. A few years ago I had my DNA tested. I was shocked to discover that I actually have aboriginal blood running through my veins. That part of my story had been left out of my family history.

I am getting the shivers right now just talking about it!

I had another shock about a year later when I learned that out of our 200,000-year existence as *Homo sapiens* less than 5,000 years have been lived in the world of Empire civilizations. The other 195,000 years we lived as hunters, gatherers and gardeners in the natural world.

We're all "indigenous people" if you just go back in time a little ways. Two thousand years ago my English ancestors were the ones living in tribes and the Romans were the invading empire that called *them* the barbarians.

These discoveries put me in touch with a part of me that I began to call my indigenous self.

I started to pay more attention to my body and to spend more time in nature. I experimented with a Paleo lifestyle. I began to see my tension and my health problems as messages from my body. My body's telling me how much it struggles to adapt to the unnatural world of Empire.

I often feel like a caged animal when I am in my office. As an ambassador, I have a "good job," but I often feel like a slave. When your livelihood depends on doing what someone else tells you to do, that's slavery. The whip I fear is not having enough money.

It's only after I've been out backpacking for a few days that I begin to regain the feeling of radiant aliveness that my free-range ancestors enjoyed every day of their lives.

As a young man trying to find my place in the world, the message I got from Empire was if you don't want to be part of somebody else's empire you need to build your own empire. I had to build up an ego that could be an entrepreneurial, authoritarian emperor. I started looking at other people mainly in terms of how they could help me build my empire. I started an international consulting business and was fairly successful but I paid the price in stress, anxiety and relationship problems.

In my inner council I felt a deep desire to restore the Tree of Life within myself. My guides helped me release the burden of having to build an ego empire. I pictured myself using rituals in my daily life to maintain my inner harmony of body, mind and spirit. Like

making my mealtimes more of a sacred ritual. Solan and Devara told us how people evolved by eating less food and breathing in more energy. I want to start doing that.

I get excited when I think about honoring existing the existing indigenous Earth Shrines and finding new ones. I'd love to help organize global rituals for the great seasonal turnings.

Maria (NGO representative from South America, female):

Thank you for sharing your story of healing. I am noticing that we are all speaking more from our true voices than we did before. And as I speak now I can feel you welcoming my words into your hearts.

I work for an NGO that helps villages obtain access to clean, reliable water sources for drinking, cooking and bathing. There are hundreds of millions of people like me who belong to millions of social change organizations that are trying to heal the earth in creative ways. These range from large international associations to small neighborhood groups.

Every day I am seeing and hearing about the many heroic ways our human immune system is responding to Mother Earth's call. There is a sacred anxiety rippling across the planet. So many people are waking up to the mounting cries of suffering and searching for a way forward.

But many who hear the call cannot follow their calling fully because there is so little material support. Organizations are forced to compete with each other for scarce funding resources. If society shifts its priorities, I see a vast wave of volunteers arising.

The thoughts and actions of our species have become so powerful that we changed the climate of an entire planet! What if we decide to use our thoughts and actions to change today's climate of fear into a climate of love?

If we all gather under the Tree of Life we *can* create a Human Earth. It's already happening. Human Earth is awakening!

Leonid (Ambassador from Russia, male):

I love the Sky People and their vision of Human Earth. They understand that we all really do want to live in peace. In a peaceful world I would not have to spend my days in tense meetings and crowded airports. I would have more time to walk in the quiet forests with my dog.

To me, Empire is any society where a few people rule over many people. I tried to think of just one country here on earth that isn't ruled by some form of Empire -- and I couldn't!

I think Empire is just a bad dream our species is having. And once we stop believing in it, it's over.

Building Empires was a necessary phase in our growth. With our Empire building blocks we built something remarkable on this planet. And in the end, it did bring us together. But at this point in the journey, I see Empire in my rear view mirror and I see Human Earth up ahead.

During my inner council I decided to face a very basic question: "What do I do with my guns when I get back?"

One of my ego avatars said, "I want to help restore the Tree of Life but I need to carry a gun just in case."

Another ego called that one a hypocrite. Soon they were all yelling at each other.
(Smiling ironically)

I was glad that none of them had a gun.

I asked my Sky Guiders for help with this and got more help than I had expected.

Gandhi, Tolstoy and a Siberian shaman all showed up. I was shocked when they told me they did *not* want me to give up my power to kill. They did not want me to disown my inner killer. They urged me to embrace my inner killer because he needed healing and because my power to destroy is intertwined with my power to create.

Despite my misgivings, I followed their guidance and embraced my inner killer. I immediately felt a big power surge. I think the Siberian shaman and Devara had something to do with that. My inner killer was healed and suddenly I felt connected to life in a way I never had before. I felt the unity of all things and a respect for all beings.

I saw a vision of me living like a Tree of Life. I give what I have and I ask for what I need.

I immediately felt a sense of unconditional peace. I made a vow to resolve conflicts with councils instead of guns, to always use my power with love, guided by truth and peace.

How I live each day is more important than how I die one day.

Of course I want to die a peaceful death. But Gandhi told me that, even though he was shot point-blank in the chest, he had a "peaceful death". He said the shock and pain was overwhelming. But he felt no fear or anger and peace came quickly.

Gandhi invited me to meditate with him under the Tree of Life. During the meditation I became one with the Tree and heard a voice say, "If you live from the Tree of Life you will never fear death."

Everything feels different to me now.

So back to the question about what to do with my guns.

There's a dramatic outdoor metal sculpture at the UN. It's a gun with the barrel tied in a knot. My inner council came to one mind: I will take my guns and have them melted down and cast into a Tree of Life that will be at the center of the home shrine I am going to create with my wife and daughter. I can't wait to tell them about the Visitation and Human Earth.



Figure 28. Knotted gun sculpture at UN by Carl Fredrik Reutersward. Credit: Giorgio Galeotti.

Tolstoy came into my inner council to remind me that despite many centuries of living under empires, the Russian people are no strangers to the dream of a Human Earth.

When people in Russia saw Europe losing its soul to industrialization and hyper-individualism, many Russians tried to revive an ancient ideal we call *sobernost* -- a universal loving community that is spiritual, social and earth-based. I know many Russians still hold this dream in their heart.

Many people around the world know us for our traditional Russian nesting dolls. In my council I saw each doll as a story inside a bigger story. Now I can see that my own story is part of many bigger stories -- from my family to my country to my planet and my galaxy.

I am so grateful for this Visitation and for everyone here in our circle. Sky-Woman and Sky-Man taught me something important: Human Earth is a living organism.

I am a cell in Human Earth's body. I have become part of Mother Earth's brain and nervous system. If we begin to think with our clear minds, I believe we *can* create the kind of world that Solan and Devara described.

And I am starting to see that changing the way we use language is a big part of changing our consciousness. I was asking myself, "How can we build a Human Earth?"

But I immediately noticed that the question didn't feel quite right.

Suddenly a new version popped into my mind that felt much more helpful: "How can we *grow* a Human Earth?"

Ingrid (Ambassador from Germany, female):

Thank you, Leonid. I too am feeling excited about new possibilities.

After World War II when the world learned the full extent of the Holocaust, Germany was regarded as the ultimate symbol of human evil.

Today Germany is a successful, innovative democracy. We have transformed our society and earned the respect and admiration of other nations. I am proud to represent my country at the UN.

(Pause)

Yet, in my dreams I am still haunted by the Holocaust.

In my inner council I asked my guides to help me face the Holocaust.

My grandfather's generation went temporarily insane. They tried to exterminate the Jewish people and drive them to extinction.

Hitler was riding a wave of popular support and the elite German establishment eventually made a deal with him. At the time, most Germans believed that the new Nazi government would restore their battered nation to greatness and create a better life for all.

I am haunted by the Holocaust because holocaust is not just a German story. There have been other European holocausts. There have been Asian holocausts. African holocausts. American holocausts.

When the Singing People told us their story, I was shocked and I wondered, "Was this the first holocaust?"

Here's what I find most horrifying about holocausts. They are shapeshifters of fear, seducing the insecure with triumphal visions of glory and vindication. Today's holocaust never looks the same as yesterday's.

Some people call our current world situation the biggest crisis we've faced in decades. But from Mother Earth's point of view this is the biggest crisis in *millions of years!*

Sky-Woman and Sky-Man showed me that the holocaust is now planet-wide. The impact of humans on the earth is as destructive as the giant asteroid that hit the earth 65 million years ago and wiped out the dinosaurs. Our brother and sister species are dying at an unprecedented rate. Indigenous and traditional cultures are disappearing.

I can no longer avoid looking at the ongoing horror of Empire's holocausts.

Like Leonid, I realized that the only way to end the curse of Cain is by facing myself in the mirror and seeing the mark of Cain on my own face. My generation was not responsible for the Holocaust, but we could be responsible for helping to heal it. My Sky Guides began to heal my traumatized ego, the part of me who is scared, confused and desperate and believes that only total domination will bring salvation.

During my Metanoia, after I wriggled out of my ego skin, I felt so free and natural. My anxious need to control everything is gone.

(Gazing at Amaka, who led the dance earlier)

I want to learn how to dance with life.

I want our earth to be the kind of planet where beautiful souls like Solan and Devara can be born.

Sarah (Ambassador from USA, female):

Ingrid, I too can now see the worldwide holocaust you speak of. The Visitation has been both deeply inspiring and deeply troubling for me.

America is currently the world's superpower. We live our lives at center stage. I want to speak to you about my country and America's role in the world, but first I want to share with you a personal healing I experienced during my inner council.

In 2001 when the terrorists destroyed the World Trade Center, I was living in Manhattan and working on Wall Street.

The bizarre and unimaginable happened right in front of my eyes. On a beautiful September day, out of a clear blue sky, two passenger jets were converted into weapons of mass destruction and crashed into the twin towers of the World Trade Center.

As I saw the skyscrapers collapsing in a flaming inferno, I knew that the date "Sept. 11, 2001" was being scorched into in our nation's memory alongside Pearl Harbor's infamous "Dec. 7, 1941."

A wave of absolute terror went through my body. Into an otherwise ordinary day, out of a clear blue sky a deadly catastrophe crashed into my world. I suddenly felt vulnerable in a way I had never felt before.

I had been in the World Trade Center for an appointment the day before. I had friends and colleagues who perished. I had that feeling, "It could have been me!"

Like most Americans, I felt angry, sad, scared and unsure about how to respond. This kind of horror had previously only happened "over there." Now this unthinkable destruction happened right here in the heart of New York City.

I felt tremendous rage at this barbaric attack. I felt deep grief for a close friend of mine whose life was cut short, leaving her children without a mother.

My career on Wall Street suddenly felt meaningless. I knew I needed to make a change but I didn't know what to do. I left my job and backpacked around the world for a year. I saw how people lived and I saw America's influence everywhere.

By the time I returned home, I knew I wanted to devote my professional life to eliminating the root causes of war. I went back to school, earned a degree in International Relations and eventually became America's ambassador to the UN. I wanted to be at the UN because it is the only place where people from all the nations actually sit together and try to prevent wars and address global issues by talking things through.

During my years at the UN I have seen a lot of people burn out. Our mission is to "save succeeding generations from the scourge of war," yet war continues year after year.

Like other people who have been at the UN for a while I began to draw comfort from Secretary-General Dag Hammarskjöld's dark observation that: "The United Nations was not created to take mankind to heaven, but to save us from hell."

But as the world fell more deeply into chaos and suffering after 2001, I had to admit that we were not even saving ourselves from hell anymore. The hope and optimism my younger self had summoned after the terrorist attacks was gone. I found it hard to come up with the energy to go to work at the UN and be productive. I began to take medication for depression.

I had watched the construction of the 9-11 Memorial closely and walked there often. When it was finally completed in 2011, I went there hoping that it would help me heal.

The first thing I saw was the names.



Figure 29. 9/11 Memorial Pool. Credit: Public domain.

I walked around the wall of the Memorial Pool looking for the names of the people I knew. Like many visitors who have never cried in public before, I cried.

After I stopped crying, I stepped back and looked at the two memorial pools that occupy the footprints of the Twin Towers.

I looked into the cascading waters of one of the pools, seeking serenity. My eyes followed the illuminated streams of water down the sides of the walls. The water fell into a dark reflecting pool and then disappeared into a bottomless black hole.

I stared for a long time but I could not find the comfort and serenity I sought. In my mind I saw the twin pools as America's sad dark eyes, as my own eyes, crying endlessly.

My tears began to flow again.

The 9-11 attack wounded America. There were twin wounds: one to our safety and one to our self-image. Neither wound has been healed in the years since 9-11.

We feel more vulnerable than ever to terrorism. And our self-image has been tarnished by our own primitive "eye for an eye" reaction. By launching rockets of "shock and awe" onto the Arab world and engaging in torture, we allowed ourselves to fall into Osama bin-Laden's trap. Our response just added more fuel to the fires of terrorism.

I finally tore my eyes away from the hopelessness of the bottomless pit. I looked over my shoulder and saw the One World Trade Center.



Figure 30. One World Trade Center. Credit: Public domain.

Its shiny shaft rises high above the hopelessness and despair of the dark pools. In its soaring architecture I saw America's determination to rise from the ashes, to feel powerful once more. It looked like a sharp spear pointed at our enemies.

At that moment it felt like deep truths were being laid out for me to see. The unhealed wounds and the primal urge for revenge.

I felt such despair and such horror. I didn't have the words for it then, but now I realize that I saw the ancient drama of Cain and Abel being reenacted. The roles switch back and forth but the tragic drama is always the same. Attack and counterattack, fueling an endless cycle of violence.

I turned away from these man-made structures and walked toward the plaza still yearning for the comfort that had eluded me. The grove of white oaks with their green leaves beckoned me onward.

I began to find comfort simply in the living presence of the trees. I wandered, still in a kind of trance. I stopped and looked at one of the trees. It was very different than the rest.



Figure 31. Survivor Tree. Credit: PumpkinSky CC BY-SA 3.0 via Wikimedia Commons

I walked closer and saw that this tree had been damaged and regrown. Smooth new bark grew from the rough bark.

I was looking at the "[Survivor Tree](#)."

On 9-11 this tree was crushed under a fallen tower. Only its sturdy trunk and a few broken branches remained. Yet when rescue workers found it buried in the rubble, it still had leaves. This tree wanted to live.

In the gray desolation of metal and concrete, workers found inspiration in the tree. Arborists lovingly nursed the tree back to health and replanted it.

Today it is thriving in the plaza.



Figure 32. Survivor Tree. Credit: PumpkinSky CC BY-SA 3.0 via Wikimedia Commons

The Survivor Tree presented me with living proof of life's power for regeneration and healing. That little tree gave me something that all the human architecture was not able to.

When the Sky Elders first showed us the Tree of Life I remembered the Survivor Tree and realized that I had already experienced the healing power of a tree. When the Wind Tribe said the Tree of Life still grows strong on Turtle Island I thought again of the Survivor Tree.

I have been rewriting American history in my head during the Visitation. During my inner council, my ancestors visited me.

I have always believed that America was on the right side of history. I believe in equality, freedom and democracy. My ancestors brought these ideals to this country. What I didn't realize was that they also brought the banner of Empire with them.

The stories of the Wind, Water and Earth Tribes affected me deeply. America's current story about itself is a half-told tale that fails to guide us during these challenging times.

I want my American history to include the voices of women, Native Americans, African and Asian people and Mother Earth. Our story is much bigger than I thought.

From the beginning the American Dream was tragically entangled with an American Nightmare.

The dream of my impoverished English ancestors to own a farm in the New World depended on the nightmare of a Native American village being destroyed. The dream of a Euro-American family living in prosperity in the South depended on the nightmare of an African-American family living in slavery.

It is time to rewrite our story so we can fulfill our destiny as a peacemaker among nations.

(To Ingrid, the German ambassador)

Your words touched me deeply.

When you said, "I am haunted by the Holocaust," I felt a shiver run up my spine.

Your honesty has helped me feel the truth in myself.

(To everyone)

I too am haunted by the holocaust.

In the UN there is a display that contains remnants of the nuclear explosions in Nagasaki and Hiroshima. After World War II, America was relieved to have the world focus on the Nazi Holocaust instead of the unprecedented nuclear holocaust we had just unleashed on the civilian men, women and children living in the cities of Hiroshima and Nagasaki.

I am also haunted by another holocaust.

Unlike the German Holocaust, which is thoroughly documented and universally condemned, the reality of the Native American holocaust has remained largely hidden from view.

But now the Wind Tribe has spoken. I have heard their stories. The UN and all of New York City was built on land inhabited by the Native Americans for thousands of years. Their bones lie in the ground. Their spirits fill the air.

Despite my ancestors' higher aspirations, we ended up carrying the 5,000-year-old banner of Empire to the New World. That banner is looking pretty old and frayed at this point.

I want America to fulfill its destiny as a true leader. We are blessed with a beautiful and bountiful land. We have people living here from all the nations on earth, from all the tribes.

We are Americans by adoption, refugees from faraway lands. We can trace our ancestry back to people fleeing the trauma of poverty, famine, war and persecution. For hundreds of years we have struggled to create a national sense of family.

Today our American family feels deeply divided. Economic inequality has created so much suffering. People are anxious about the future. Many people have lost faith in their broken government.

Yet in our hearts we believe in the ideal of love, family and respect for others. The Founders of our country believed in the spiritual ideal of *E pluribus unum*. "Out of many, we become one."

To me, it's the most mystical aspect of the American Dream, the idea that somehow we can merge our different backgrounds into a new and more universal identity.

Instead of being the last of the great Empires to fall, I hope we can be the Empire that evolves into a Tree of Life!

When Sky-Woman and Sky-Man talked about seeing an Empire pyramid as a spiral that could be transformed into a Tree of Life, I immediately thought about the pyramid on the Great Seal of the United States.



Figure 33. Great Seal of United States. Credit: Public domain.

In the Founders' vision, the "Eye of Providence" at the top symbolizes the enlightened leadership that can open the energy flow and usher in a "New World Order" (Novus Ordo Seclorum).

My religion is as important to me as my patriotism. I invited Jesus to guide me during my inner council. Jesus told me about the Tree of Life that stands at the center of the Garden Of Eden. He said that the moment we ate from the tree of knowledge instead of from the Tree of Life, we left the Garden. The Creator placed guardian angels and a flaming sword at the gates of Eden to serve as beacon to guide us back to the Tree of Life.

At that moment Jesus showed me a glorious vision of our divine destiny. I saw us creating a New Eden, a Human Earth.

Having experienced the power of the council here with you, I feel that councils may offer us a practical path back to Eden. The Native American people were trying to teach us about councils when we arrived. I'm wondering if councils may provide a more democratic way to govern ourselves than our divisive, distracting winner-take-all elections.

Thomas Jefferson said that in order to keep democracy alive we need to review and renew the Constitution every generation. We are many generations overdue for a second Constitutional Convention.

Sitting in council with you has helped me begin to heal wounds that I didn't even know I had. I'm very grateful. As a descendant of the Fire Tribe I want to create an America that welcomes the gifts of all the tribes.

The American Dream has always been part of a bigger dream -- everyone living in peace on a healthy planet.

Oren (Ambassador from Israel, male):

Sarah and Ingrid, I am moved when I hear that you are haunted by the Holocaust. Holocaust guilt is a heavy burden to carry.

Yet imagine the weight of *our* burden, we who were on the *receiving end* of the Holocaust. Just to put things in perspective: The six million Jews killed in the Holocaust is equal to the entire Jewish population of modern-day Israel.

I'll tell you how I am haunted by the Holocaust: I never feel safe.

As a Jew I can never relax completely. I am always on the alert for danger. Jews need to know it's time to leave *before* it's time to leave.

When you have been hunted down and persecuted for over 2,000 years it changes you. Every time a pogrom occurred, my ancestors would escape to a new, slightly more tolerant country and become good neighbors and productive citizens. Things would go well for a while. But eventually that country too would turn against us.

I can understand that we Jews might seem a little strange to some of you. We are always strangers in a strange land.

We hoped that once we had our homeland back we would finally feel safe. But modern Israel was born from the trauma of war and terrorism, and it remains mired in trauma. I have my homeland but I still don't feel safe.

We are a tiny nation surrounded by hundreds of millions Arabs who don't believe we have a right to exist. For me another Holocaust is always right around the corner.

When I look in the mirror, I see the face of the persecuted. But now I also see the unfamiliar face of an oppressor staring back at me. To the Palestinians and Arabs *we* are now the persecutors.

Thousands of years ago when Jerusalem was burnt to the ground by the Babylonian Empire, our world was destroyed. We were forced into exile. When we left our motherland we lost our sacred springs, our wooded groves and our Earth Goddesses. Only the stars above remained the same. Only our Sky God, Yahweh, was left.

One thing sustained us. One thing helped us preserve our identity as a people. It was our stories. Our stories are a record of our conversations with God. Today people all over the world find meaning in our ancient stories.

When the Roman Empire was falling apart because they had no stories left to believe in, they took our story, our Torah, changed the title to the Bible, and said it was now their story.

The story of the Promised Land began with us. And like all Promised Lands, ours was already occupied by other people. The Torah boasts of conquering the Canaanites, the prior inhabitants of the land.

When I first heard the Singing People suggest that Jerusalem become an international Earth Shrine, I bristled at the notion. I wonder why it's always the Jews who are asked to give up their land when they have so little to start with.

But the truth is that Jews, Muslims and Christians all lay spiritual claim to Jerusalem. Over the centuries, our "City of Peace" has been the scene of over 50 wars! Twice Jerusalem has suffered total destruction. This cycle needs to stop.

In my inner council I saw that cycle of fear and violence within myself. Those who live by the sword die by the sword. I would prefer to live by the Tree of Life.

Jerusalem is a lovely word. It's means "They make peace here." It would be a great honor to create an Earth Shrine to house the Earth Stone in Jerusalem if we can find a way to do it.

When Solan and Devara retold our story of Cain and Abel, I heard it with new ears.

Our stories will always fight each other unless we join each other in a story that is bigger than our own. Human Earth is the only story I've ever heard that's big enough to include all our stories.

I'm ready for a new story.

Ahmad (Ambassador from Middle Eastern nation, male):

I am moved by your words, Oren. I understand your need for a homeland.

Sometimes it feels to me like the Middle East is at the bottom of a big funnel and all the toxic conflict in the world ends up being dumped on our heads.

Empires demand constant blood sacrifice. All humanity lives on land *stained* by blood. But in the Middle East our land is *soaked* in blood. Our archeological sites vividly reveal war's many bloody layers of destruction.

Too many generations of children have grown up knowing only war and the threat of war. In their heart of hearts, everyone knows war is crazy.

The most powerful generals in the world, admit that they will never "kill their way to peace." But in a war-torn world, war begins to make its own crazy sense.

Everyone needs a homeland. But after World War II when the Jews suddenly returned after 2,000 years and founded the modern nation of Israel it required displacing millions of Palestinians. Many of us see Israel as a Euro-American outpost in the Middle East.

The whole situation is a big mess.

I just sat with this "big mess" during my inner council. Usually I get agitated and hopeless when I think about it. This time I was able to relax with the mess.

What I saw the most clearly is that nobody's going anywhere else. I'm not getting on a spaceship to live on Mars. I know the Jews are not getting on a spaceship either. Our only hope is finding our way back to the Four Roots and the Tree of life.

Islam, Salam, Shalom, Jerusalem, -- all come from the same root meaning Peace.

Oren, let us put an end to the curse of Cain and heal the ancient wound of brother against brother.

I invite you to join me in gathering others in a Middle East council circle when we get back to the UN. Let's tell each other our stories and then see if we want to create a new story together.

Oren (Ambassador from Israel, male)

Thank you, Ahmad. I gladly accept your offer.

Trista (UN visitor, young female):

I want to share my story of healing with you.

I was feeling so depressed about my life and the state of the world that I was planning to end my life when I got home tonight. I live each day with the terrifying feeling of being hopelessly lost and alone in a hostile universe.

(Pause)

Mentally and emotionally I have been suffering since my childhood. I often go to bed afraid of waking up to another day. I pray that I will die in my sleep.

(Breathing deeper)

When Sky-Woman and Sky-Man showed me my origin and destiny I saw myself as a vital part of a loving universe. During my inner council I experienced a deep healing. I faced my anxiety and let it burn away everything that was not part of my true self.

I no longer fear living on this planet!

I feel so much energy inside me. And I want to use it to create things that are true and beautiful.

(Looking around)

Knowing that there are others like me in the world who want to nourish the Tree of Life strengthens the Tree of Life in me.

I realize now that I have been suffering from what's probably the most common disease in Empire, the unbearable loneliness of separation and never feeling "good enough." In my ego skin I felt so cut off from the Tree of Life.

Now I feel part of a family...

(Smiling, as she looks around at the whole circle)

...a big messed up family who still love each other.

The UN people continue sharing in the great circle. After the last person has spoken, everyone sits quietly. They experience a deep sense of peace. Each one savors the sublime pleasure that comes from knowing and being known by one another.

Seven Directions ritual

Spirit-Eagle (Native American NGO observer, male, partner of Willow-Song, the Native American woman who has been guiding the circles):

Now the time has come to bring our great circle to one mind. Our children Solan and Devara have been waiting patiently for us to respond to their requests.

(Hugging Solan and Devara)

I feel blessed to have met you. I have dreamed of you. My elders passed on to me the teaching of the Seventh Generation. I want to see the next Seven Generations evolve on a healthy Human Earth so you can have a wonderful life when it is your turn to be born.

(To everyone)

Indigenous people have kept the Tree of Life alive in their hearts generation after generation. Would you stand and join me in the Seven Directions ritual so that we can come to one mind?

Everyone nods their head in appreciation.

Spirit-Eagle leads the UN people in the Seven Directions ritual that Sky-Woman first taught to the Four Tribes before they left on their journeys 70,000 years ago.

The UN people turn to the east, west, south and north and honor the Four Roots of Power, Love, Peace and Truth.

Then they stand motionless with their feet planted in the Earth and their arms reaching to the Sky. They feel the Earth-Sky current run through their bodies. They follow the Seventh Direction inward to their center and experience the Tree of Life growing within.

They let go of outdated identities based on race, nationality, religion, ethnicity and gender roles. They feel the reality of love as it manifests all around them in the golden afterglow of their Metanoia visions.

Everyone senses the green root of love and vows to be a channel for love in their life.

Each person connects with the yellow root of peace. They understand that whatever they do to another, they do to themselves.

Everyone sees into their own mind. They see their cloudy Empire ego mind dissolving. From the blue root of truth a clear mind arises.

Finally the UN people tap the red root of power and feel the energy and enthusiasm they need to create a Human Earth.

Everyone feels reborn as their true self, rooted in the Tree of Life.

Spirit-Eagle guides the group as they spiral back out through the Seven Directions until they face the east once more.

Raising the Tree of Life

Spirit-Eagle:

Now it is time to enter the new world of Human Earth awakening and pledge our lives to the Tree of Life.

In a moment I will ask you to raise your arm to signify your support the Tree of Life, your willingness to fulfill the requests of our Sky Children and your commitment to create a Human Earth.

But do not raise your dominant arm. Don't automatically use the one trained by Empire, the arm with the old habits.

Stop and notice whether your actions are arising from ego habits or coming from a true calling.

When you do feel called to raise your arm, I want you to raise your non-dominant arm and let it rise all the way from your roots.

Please pick up your listening stick with your non-dominant arm and say this pledge with me. At the end of the pledge we can all raise our arms together.

Spirit-Eagle (leads everyone in unison):

We have come to one mind.

I pledge to stand with the Tree of Life and honor the Four Roots.

I take a personal vow of unconditional peace.

I pledge to fulfill the requests of our Sky Children and the Singing People so we can evolve and create a Human Earth.

Spirit-Eagle:

Wait until you hear your calling and then lift your arm.

Each person tunes in and feels the Tree of Life within them. They feel the energy rising up from Mother Earth and into their feet. The energy flows upward into their arms. They direct the energy into their non-dominant arm. It rises powerfully, as if by itself.

Waves of energy flash back and forth between the right and left hemispheres of their brains! Currents of energy flow from the noosphere! The poles reverse in each person's Earth-Sky axis, charging and aligning all seven chakras.

The golden glow of the Metanoia spreads from mind to mind and soon illuminates the entire scene.

Spirit-Eagle:

Now, using your non-dominant leg, let us step forward into a new world where Human Earth is awakening!

Everyone tunes in and feels a habitual desire impelling them to step forward with their dominant leg. They pause and consciously direct their life energy to the opposite leg. A natural movement arises and everyone steps forward with joy and grace.

The realms of self and other unite.

The personal and the planetary merge.

Everyone shouts with joy!

They see a shared vision of Human Earth. The great spiral above their circle rises up over the Tree of Life. From there a new expanding spiral opens up to the noosphere.

All the Sky People, Sky-Woman, Sky-Man, Sky-Grandmother, Sky-Grandfather, the Mothers and Fathers of the Four Tribes, and Solan and Devara, smile and wave farewell as they ride the spiral up to the noosphere.

Return to the UN

With their arms raised and their shouts still reverberating in the air, the UN people watch in astonishment as the world of the Visitation vanishes and the familiar walls of the General Assembly Hall reappear.

Everyone holds their breath and stands immobilized. Slow-motion shock waves course through their bodies as they make the transition back into the world they left behind.

The UN people hear the spring storm still raging outside. The clocks on the walls begin ticking again. The turmoil and anxieties of the world of Empire swirl around them. They feel old dark fears starting to flood back in.

They look around. They gaze into the eyes of someone who they barely knew before. They see kindness and caring shining back. That former stranger now feels like family. Their hearts begin to glow inside and they find the courage to love.

Slowly, everyone begins breathing again. The fragrant aroma of the Tree of Life and the fresh atmosphere of the Visitation stream back into their nostrils. They feel a delicious glow of vibrant aliveness in their bodies.

They gaze around the room and sense that their personal mind clouds are still connected to a shared mind cloud. With great joy they realize that they have brought the vision of Human Earth back with them!

Willow-Song holds the Earth Stone up as an offering. Everyone looks upward as it rises. They stand transfixed as the Earth Stone rotates in front of the UN emblem at the front of the hall.

The Secretary-General stands at the platform. The rhythmic pounding of her gavel attracts everyone's attention.

Secretary-General of UN (smiling, her arms sweeping wide, welcoming the sea of upraised hands):

The resolution passes unanimously.

Therefore, be it resolved that the General Assembly of the United Nations and the all the peoples of the earth share a common origin and shall fulfill humanity's destiny.

We pledge to stand with each other in the Tree of Life and the Four Roots.

We take the vow of unconditional peace.

We pledge to fulfill the requests of our Sky Children and the Singing People so we can evolve and create a Human Earth.

Everyone looks at each other with astonishment and joy!

And so began the healing of our family and the dawn of the new age of Human Earth.

What's next?

The story of *Human Earth Awakening* belongs to all of us. We received this story as a gift and we are sharing it as a gift. The English-language version of *Human Earth Awakening* is now available free worldwide.

We hope to have other versions available in the future so this story can reach a wider audience.

- Professionally-designed ebook and print book
- Oral storytelling podcasts & audiobook
- Graphic novel (online and print)
- Translations into other languages
- Movie version

Human Earth Awakening gave us a beautiful vision of the future and renewed our faith in humanity. We see this story growing in people's hearts and contributing to the awakening of a Human Earth.

If you resonate with the dream of *Human Earth* here are three action steps you can take to make that dream come true.

- **Read the story again**

Each reading reveals deeper layers of our hidden past and our evolutionary future.

- **Share the story**

Share the story with your friends and family. Please share using this link (HumanEarthAwakening.com) so they can download the latest version directly from our website. Visit our [Human Earth Awakening Facebook Page](#) and connect with other readers. Subscribe to our newsletter to stay updated on what's happening. Organize a local reading group.

- **Live the story**

Human Earth Awakening is a consciousness-raising story. You can embody the Original Teachings in your daily life. Strengthen your inner Tree of Life. Live in harmony with the Four Roots of Love, Truth, Peace and Power. Cultivate a clear mind by practicing the inner council. Send us your [comments](#) about the impact of the story on your life. Your feedback will help guide us as we prepare the next edition.

Cast of characters

Great Beings

Tree of Life

Source of Life whose Four Roots are Love, Truth, Peace and Power.

Planet Earth

Our home in the universe.

Sky People

Sky-Grandmother and Sky-Grandfather

Humanity's ancestors and guides.

Sky-Woman and Sky-Man

Humanity's ancestors and guides.

Sky Children (Solan and Devara)

Humanity's Seventh Generation. Solan and Devara are the children of evolution. In Part 6 they also appear as the children of extinction.

Mothers and Fathers of the Four Tribes

Earth Tribe Mother and Father

Ancestors of the African people and the indigenous Australian people.

Water Tribe Mother and Father

Ancestors of the Asian people, from western Asia (Middle East) all the way to Japan and the Philippines.

Fire Tribe Mother and Father

Ancestors of the European and Euro-American people.

Wind Tribe Mother and Father

Ancestors of the Native American people (both North and South America).

Singing People

Lamala and Shanidar

Last surviving Neanderthal people.

Singing People Grandmother and Grandfather

Lamala's grandparents and givers of the Earth Stone..

Singing People Children

Son and daughter of Lamala and Shanidar.

UN people**Chuntao**

Ambassador from an Asian nation, female.

Ahmad

Ambassador from a Middle Eastern nation, male.

Oren

Ambassador from Israel, male.

Leonid

Ambassador from Russia, male.

Sarah

Ambassador from USA, female.

Ingrid

Ambassador from Germany, female.

Hoanui

Ambassador from Pacific island nation, male.

Amaka

Ambassador from African nation, female.

Tom

Ambassador from Australia, male.

Willow-Song

Native American NGO observer, female.

Spirit-Eagle

Native American NGO observer, male.

Elise

UN staffer, female.

Asher

NGO representative, male.

Maria

NGO representative from South America, female.

Trista

UN visitor, female.

Other characters

Radun

In the story of extinction, Radun is the social architect of the new world of Cosmopolis.

Cain and Abel

Two brothers in the story of the first murder in Genesis.

List of figures

Figure 1. United Nations General Assembly Hall. Credit: Public domain.	9
Figure 2. Symbol of Tree of Life and Four Roots. Credit: Gerzon.....	21
Figure 3. Earth on fire. Credit: Public domain.	41
Figure 4. Map of Turtle Island prior to European colonization. Credit: USGS.....	59
Figure 5. Planet Earth West. Credit: NASA	71
Figure 6. Planet Earth East. Credit: NASA.	71
Figure 7. Solar system. Credit: NASA.....	73
Figure 8. Galaxy. Credit: Public domain.	74
Figure 9. Cosmic creation diagram. Credit: Gerzon.....	75
Figure 10. Geosphere-Biosphere-Atmosphere. Credit: Gerzon.....	77
Figure 11. Humasphere develops. Credit: Gerzon	81
Figure 12. Radiation belts. Credit: NASA. For an animated version of this living energy field click here	83
Figure 13. The five spheres. Credit: Gerzon.....	84
Figure 14. Solar wind from the sun meets the earth and creates the earth's magnetosphere. Credit: NASA.....	86
Figure 15. Earth's magnetosphere. Credit: NASA.	87
Figure 16. In 2015 a young scientist discovered the existence of these plasma tubes. Credit: CAASTRO, Loy et al.	92
Figure 17. People gather in a sacred circle in the humasphere and perform rituals to circulate energy between the five spheres via a plasma tube. Credit: Gerzon.	93
Figure 18. Artistic DNA spiral. Credit: Public Domain.	94
Figure 19. Neanderthal scene. NASA.....	97
Figure 20. Space debris. Credit: NASA.	118
Figure 21. Spiral of evolution. Credit: Gerzon.....	147
Figure 22. Visible and invisible pyramids. Credit: Gerzon	152
Figure 23. Empire pyramid transforms into Tree of Life. Credit: Gerzon.	153
Figure 24. Milky Way galaxy. Credit: Public domain.....	155
Figure 25. Galaxy and stars. Credit: Public domain.....	156
Figure 26. This geomagnetic event provides an astronomical basis for part of this mythic imagery. See a NASA animation . Credit: NASA.....	157
Figure 27. Radiation belts and plasmopause. Credit: NASA. See animated NASA version	160
Figure 28. Knotted gun sculpture at UN by Carl Fredrik Reutersward. Credit: Giorgio Galeotti.	192
Figure 29. 9/11 Memorial Pool. Credit: Public domain.....	195
Figure 30. One World Trade Center. Credit: Public domain.	196
Figure 31. Survivor Tree. Credit: PumpkinSky CC BY-SA 3.0 via Wikimedia Commons.....	197

Figure 32. Survivor Tree. Credit: PumpkinSky CC BY-SA 3.0 via Wikimedia Commons.....	198
Figure 33. Great Seal of United States. Credit: Public domain.....	200

About us



Christine: Searching for a story to believe in

First stories

I'll never forget the sense of awe I felt one summer night as a child standing all alone at the ocean's edge -- the enveloping darkness, the rhythmic sound of the surf, the immense sky overhead filled with stars and a yellow moon just above the horizon. I sensed the life energy connecting all things. As my small feet squished into the soft wet sand, I felt happy and excited to be alive and I felt like I was one with a beautiful, loving universe.

Since then I have been searching for stories about the awe-inspiring world I glimpsed that night. I looked for stories that would help me answer the age-old questions: Who am I? Where did I come from? Where am I going? Why am I here?

Ever since I can remember, I have always loved stories: compelling stories with fascinating characters who take me on new adventures and teach me something along the way, stories that reconnect me with that feeling of love and awe I felt at the beach that night.

Thinking about the very first stories I heard as a small child at home, in school and at church, I remember wanting to believe in them but there was a part of me who knew they were not telling me the whole truth about the world and my place in it. In Sunday school class, listening to the Creation story, I wondered how a Father God could give birth to the whole universe by himself. Where was the Mother Goddess? I knew that women had incredible powers including the power to give birth to new life. Where were their voices? Where was their perspective?

The world of the Bible seemed filled with stories of conflict and punishment. In school, the stories I learned in my history class were filled with war and domination. On TV and in the movies, there were more stories of good guys versus bad guys. Women were *always* the minor characters in the drama.

These fear-based stories filled my young body with anxiety. They didn't help me understand the world I saw that night when I was at the ocean.

I found that being outside in nature was healing for me. There I could feel confident and free. Mother Earth nourished me with her steady presence and reassured me that the goddess did exist. Her changing seasons, her plants and animals all around me taught me lifelong lessons I would always remember.

I came of age in the 1960's and like many others of my generation, I began to question the stories I had grown up with. It dawned on me that almost all the stories I had learned were written about men, by men and for men. They were stories that made the world a more dangerous place.

I was encouraged to see new stories by people who were working to create a world based on love and compassion. These stories of human rights and peace and justice opened my eyes and reminded me of the world I saw that night on the beach. I decided to devote my life's work to making these stories a reality.

I studied to become a teacher so that I could create a safe environment for children where they could explore and learn in a loving community.

Concord Children's Center

When I got married, and became a young working mother, I experienced firsthand how our society fails to put the well-being of families and children first.

I saw many families struggling to meet the conflicting demands of parenting and work. Collaborating with another working mother, I co-founded the [Concord Children's Center](#), a nonprofit school devoted to caring for young children.

We focused on educating the whole child. We emphasized the importance of creative play and spending time in nature. We read stories that had life-affirming messages of love, respect, curiosity and connection. We gathered together each day in a circle for a "Golden Moment" of meditation followed by sharing our own stories. The Concord Children's Center filled an unmet need and forty years later, it has three locations and serves over 200 children and their families.

I joined [Educators for Social Responsibility](#) and [TRUCE](#) (Teachers Resisting Unhealthy Children's Entertainment) to teach workshops on social and emotional learning, conflict resolution, and the influence of the media's stories on young children.

Meeting Robert and finding a new story

My professional life was fulfilling, yet I was suffering emotionally. In my 30's, I finally admitted to myself that my marriage was not a healthy one. I wanted my children to grow up in a loving home so I found the courage to face life on my own as a single mom.

The following year I met Robert and my whole life changed. For the first time, I experienced the healing power of love. Robert treated me as his equal and saw me as a goddess and his life's partner. He helped me re-write my personal story so that I was no longer a victim but a heroine.

Robert and I shared what we were learning about love by teaching personal growth and relationship workshops. Using the approach Robert outlined in his book, *Finding Serenity in the Age of Anxiety*, I joined him when he counseled couples. I became a life coach and helped women find their own authentic voices.

Our lovers journey has been joyful and ecstatic, yet not exempt from conflict, pain and sickness. Even when I was diagnosed with rheumatoid arthritis and could barely walk or hold my toothbrush, I trusted in the healing power of love. I made lifestyle changes and learned how to release the fear and tension that I had carried in my body since childhood. With Robert's help and that of other holistic practitioners my body healed itself and I felt more fit than I had in years.

After we had been together for a few years and had a child of our own, Robert had a vision that he shared with me. That was the beginning of hearing a new story unlike any that we had ever heard before. It is a story that deepened my connection to Mother Earth. This was the story that I had been searching for all my life about that beautiful universe I saw as a child. In this story, women's voices sing out powerfully. This new story eventually grew into *Human Earth Awakening*.

This planetary love story began with our personal love story. I knew that if two human beings with traumatic backgrounds could create a new world of love together, then the same was possible for a traumatized humanity.

Human Earth Awakening is a new story about meeting the very real challenges we face as a species where men and women together create the kind of happy, healthy planet we all dream of. Robert's love changed me and this story transformed both of us. It gives us the chance to share the good news that the power of love and truth can change our world.

Connecting the personal and the planetary

The connection between the personal and planetary came home to me in a dramatic way recently. While we were writing our story, the climate crisis came to our town.

White Pond is a beautiful and beloved pond located near its more famous sister, Walden Pond. Thoreau called White Pond the "gem of the woods." During the summer of 2015, White Pond suffered an outbreak of toxic algae that made it unsafe for swimming for the first time in its history. Global warming and human misuse are the two biggest factors in the alarming rise of toxic algae in bodies of water all over the planet.

While we were "thinking globally," we felt called to "act locally." As citizen activists we created a [Preserve White Pond](#) website and Facebook page, raised awareness, attended town meetings, met with town officials, wrote articles for the local paper and collaborated with others to develop an action plan to help heal the pond.

I learned that change is not simple or easy, but it is always possible. I was surprised what a big impact this local climate crisis had on me emotionally. I experienced once again how connected *my* well-being is to the well-being of Mother Earth. I felt even more

compassion for all the people around the world whose lives are being affected far more catastrophically by climate change every day. I learned that in real life, as well as in the story of *Human Earth Awakening*, the path to creative change is using our personal power to tell the truth with love.

Living the new story

Writing this new story with Robert helps me answer those questions I first asked on the beach that night long ago. This past summer in Maine, sitting on rocks along the ocean's edge with Robert and our son, Gabe, I experienced that same feeling of awe and excitement I had as a child. I watched the endless sea and sky in brilliant shades of blue and green, the waves crashing onto rocks as old as the earth herself. I understand now more than ever that my feeling of being one with the world is true. We are all one being. There is no "other." It is all life energy and it is in us and all around us.

I am living the story of *Human Earth Awakening* every day. Now I have a story about my origin and destiny which restores my faith in humanity and includes women's voices. It clears my mind of the old stories of Empire and heals my heart from the despair of living in a world of fear and anxiety. This story embodies my values and guides me. It breathes life into the vision we all share of peace on earth.

I am looking forward to the next chapter in my life. It's an exciting one where I'm sharing *Human Earth Awakening* with you and our global family.

Robert: Seeking a vision

Running out of stories to believe in

Writing *Human Earth Awakening* has been the most exciting journey of my life. It began many years ago during a dark time when I had run out of stories to believe in. In my heart I was crying out for a story that could guide me.

One day from out of the blue, I experienced a startling vision that opened up a new connection to the world of spirit. That day the seed of a story was planted in my heart and it began to grow.

In my meditations, I heard the voices of sacred storytellers. The stories they told me were different than any I had ever heard before. For many years now, I have watched spellbound as fascinating characters take me on astonishing journeys into uncharted territory. I see vivid scenes that open my eyes and sometimes shake me to my core. At times I am inspired and energized, at other times shocked and horrified. Later I write down what I have seen and heard.

After writing a chapter, I read it to Christine. She helps shape the narrative and breathes life into the characters. She brings a woman's perspective that enriches every page. I could not have written this story alone. Christine has lived every scene with me.

Human Earth Awakening is a cosmic story about humanity's purpose and the fate of the earth. Yet it's also an intimate story about the personal challenges that my family and I face as we live each day during this time of global crisis. Human Earth is a living story with over 7 billion authors.

Searching

That life-changing vision was not my first. Much earlier in my life I experienced a vision that woke me out of the Empire trance into which my society had hypnotized me. It launched me on a path of discovery that eventually led to writing *Human Earth Awakening*.

Back in 1963, during my freshman year at the University of California in Berkeley, I faced an existential crisis far beyond my understanding. I had graduated with honors from high school. Yet when I looked around me at the adult world I was being trained to enter, I was surprised to discover that I did not want to become part of it.

In November of my freshman year, President Kennedy was assassinated. I had the disturbing feeling that there was something fundamentally wrong with the whole system that society was based on, but I had no idea what it was.

I doubted that I would find the answers I was searching for in a university lecture hall, scientific laboratory, government building or religious institution. Yet graduating from college and having a successful career had been my goal since childhood. My mind was churning with conflicting desires. I needed to do something to clear my head.

In the spring I hitchhiked up the California coast. In the seacoast town of Mendocino I had a vision that revealed a startling new world to me.

Mind-body connection

Visions are mysterious. They can arise from the fears and desires of the ego or from the clear vision of the soul. I was open to the importance of visions because the first stories I ever heard were Bible stories, which were filled with people having visions. I heard them in Sunday school and when my mother read to me at bedtime. I could sense that my mother, a devout Christian, had faith in an invisible spiritual world.

In the Bible stories, I learned that the true heroes were not the kings who led armies into bloody battles but the visionary prophets who led people back to God. In Sunday school they told me that Jesus had a life-changing vision when he was baptized in the Jordan River.

As a child, I also observed that my father, a biochemist and cancer researcher, put his trust in the scientific method. He dedicated his life to discovering medicines that could relieve human suffering. Sometimes he took me to his laboratory and showed me how he conducted his experiments. The lab was filled with Bunsen burners, beakers, tubes, microscopes and centrifuges. There I learned that a visionary idea could come in the form of a scientific hypothesis and that visions needed to be tested and verified in the real world before they could be considered true and useful.

Another reason I was open to visions was because of a book I was reading during my freshman year. Bored with my classes, I had been exploring books and articles about the connection between the body and the mind. I had been taught to believe that my body and my mind were two separate entities. Religion said that matter and spirit were two different worlds. But science said the world of spirit didn't even exist. I had begun to wonder if any of these ideas were really true.

I had a personal interest in the whole mind-body question. I experienced the mind-body split in myself as a basic sense of discomfort, a vague anxiety, an unease with my very existence. I was up in my head and out of touch with my body. I often felt I was at war with myself.

Was it possible to heal this mind-body split?

While researching this question I came across Aldous Huxley's book, *The Doors of Perception*. He was a writer and philosopher better known for his earlier novel, *Brave New World*. In *The Doors of Perception* Huxley described the mind-expanding visions he experienced after taking mescaline. Mescaline is a psychedelic substance derived from peyote, a sacred plant used in rituals by Native Americans for thousands of years and still revered by the Native American Church.

Huxley found that mescaline enabled him to perceive a world that was far more vibrant and multidimensional than the one he inhabited in his normal consciousness. Huxley took his title from a William Blake poem: "If the doors of perception were cleansed, everything would appear to man as it is, infinite."

In 1963 the hippie movement and psychedelic scene were still several years away. The only drugs that I saw being used on campus were caffeine, nicotine and alcohol. I had no idea what to do with my new awareness. But I was not the only one reading *The Doors of Perception*. The band known as "The Doors" took their name from his book.

Visionary initiation

In *Human Earth Awakening* I write about the four great planetary tribes – the European, the African, the Asian and the Native American people. Throughout my life, I have benefited from the gifts of all Four Tribes. Often those gifts came in surprising and unexpected forms.

When I arrived in Mendocino, a late afternoon fog cast a mysterious aura over the picturesque seacoast town. Through a series of serendipitous encounters, I ended up spending the night with some friends who introduced me to the visionary power of peyote.

The sacred intelligence contained in this humble cactus plant initiated me into the paradise of the present moment. The many veils of empire that had accumulated over the years were swept away. I awoke from the trance of Empire. I saw life directly for the first time, in its naked beauty and absolute perfection.

I saw a world where everything was vibrantly alive and glowed with a mysterious energy that I could only call love. And I understood for the first time that, since I was part of this beautiful universe, I too must be perfect in my imperfection.

I also came face to face with a dark monster that lived inside me. That monster inhabited a fear-based world where it rampaged destructively and wreaked havoc on my self-esteem and my ability to think clearly.

I sensed this monster was related to the dark cloud that had hung over my childhood home. My parents' wartime marriage had brought together two good but mismatched people. As a child I breathed in the cold, gray atmosphere of their trauma and their conflicted marriage.

I was often sick with colds, fevers, asthma and allergies. At the age of eight, a potentially fatal illness hospitalized me and introduced me to the angel of death. Sometimes that dark childhood cloud gave me nightmares.

My father was a Dutch army veteran who had narrowly escaped the invading Nazis. I remember hearing him play African-American gospel songs like "Swing low, Sweet chariot" on the piano -- and singing them in his heavy Dutch accent! I didn't know it then, but those songs of suffering and redemption were helping him heal from the horrors of World War II. The soulful music of the African people has been healing my heart since I first heard my father sing those gospel songs.

In my teens my father finally told me something about himself that he had kept carefully hidden. Though he had converted to Christianity as a teenager, the Gerzon family in Holland was Jewish and many of his close relatives had lost their lives in the Holocaust. That dark cloud of trauma that I had sensed as a child included the souls of beloved family members who had died in the gas chambers of Auschwitz.

That night in Mendocino I caught a glimpse of the destructive monster that lurked within me. It was the source of my anxiety and my self-sabotaging behaviors. I knew it would kill me if I didn't bring it to full consciousness.

The life-affirming experience that I had with the help of good friends and a sacred Native American plant gave me a vision of new possibilities. I had seen the light and sensed the darkness.

My healing journey had begun.

Healing quest

Mythic quests often begin with questions. As I look back, I can see that there were four questions that guided me on my quest for healing.

Truth: How can I discover the *truth* about life?

Love: How can I experience authentic *love*?

Peace: How can I find *inner peace* and how can we create *world peace*?

Power: How can I align myself with the mysterious *power* of the universe?

At the age of 18 after completing my freshman year, I embarked on a vision quest that took me to Yosemite and then to Hawaii. In Hawaii I spent several years living close to nature and learning from the spirituality and aloha of the indigenous Hawaiian people.

I experienced healing in the warm, womblike waters of quiet coves. I felt the pulsating rhythm of life as I surfed the waves. At night, I slept outside under a tree listening to the lullaby of ocean waves cresting onto the sandy beach. When I hiked and camped under the stars at 10,000 feet in Haleakala Crater, I was awed by the fiery volcanic power that formed the islands. In Hawaii I connected with the great goddess and saw her many faces as creator and destroyer.

Having dropped out of college and enrolled in the school of life, I began to learn from my experiences and my mistakes.

Coming of age in the turbulent 1960's, I saw people all around me waking up, questioning authority, raising consciousness and seeking freedom. I started searching for natural ways to heal from the disease of modern civilization. I sought out teachers, communities, books, methods, spiritual traditions and indigenous wisdom. I began to meditate and eat whole natural foods. I felt healthier and happier than ever before.

In the social realm, descendants of the African people like Martin Luther King, Jr. and Nelson Mandela inspired me with their example of courageous leadership founded on love. Both men brought healing to the African and European peoples during a time of escalating conflict.

The 1960's and 70's were a time when Eastern spiritual traditions became much more widely known in the West. The wisdom of the Asian people fascinated me. Their sacred writings opened my Western-educated mind to a new way of looking at life. I learned to respect my ancient ancestors instead of thinking of them as primitive savages.

I heard an Asian version of the Four Tribes legend in Boston from Michio Kushi, a wise Japanese philosopher and proponent of a natural way of life based on the Tao of Yin and Yang that he called macrobiotics.

For several years I studied with Kushi and became part of a community of people dedicated to natural living and world peace. I immersed myself in holistic medicine, diet, herbs, acupuncture, massage, meditation and martial arts. I managed a communal study house and worked as a carpenter and natural foods chef.

Wounded healer

I have always had an urge to share what I learn with others. So, as a "wounded healer," I began helping people through teaching, counseling and acupuncture therapy. This took my life in the world to a new and rewarding level.

But my own healing was still far from complete. I was unable to experience love in my personal life. Like my father before me, I got married and started a family without a true understanding of myself, relationships or family. When my seven-year marriage ended, I faced the biggest and most unexpected challenge of my life. Suddenly I was a single parent with sole responsibility for the support and care of my two young daughters.

My carefully constructed yet fragile world came crashing down. All my concepts, techniques and philosophies seemed useless. I nearly drowned in a flood of fear, anger and shame. I wanted to run away from the catastrophe of my life. But what I remember most from that time was the love I felt for my daughters and the desire to give them the best childhood I could. I began to live my life more humbly, one day at a time, with a beginner's mind.

Transformed by love

In my mid-30's my world was transformed when Christine came into my life. When we met we were both recently divorced with young children from previous marriages. With Chris I was finally able to experience the most powerful healing force in the universe – true love. When we were together, the world of the past faded away and we experienced the paradise of the present moment.

We developed an authentic partnership and began to heal our wounds and grow into our true selves. Gradually we created a new Eden of love and trust.

With Christine's encouragement, I opened a practice in the Boston area as a holistic health consultant, offering clients an array of healing modalities, combining energy therapies like acupuncture with mind-body counseling. Chris and I were overjoyed when we had a child together. We began collaborating through our counseling, workshops and writing.

Finding Serenity in the Age of Anxiety

I earned a Masters degree in psychology. As a psychotherapist and life coach I created a safe space where clients from all walks of life could share their inner world with me. This often took me into the heart of darkness. I saw that suffering is universal, yet the way each person experiences it is unique to them. I witnessed the power of the human spirit to heal from trauma. I learned that our individual lives are part of something larger and we all need a vision greater than ourselves.

I kept searching for the root cause of the problems that I and my clients were experiencing. I realized that my daily "inner talk" was the mental software that ran my life and determined my moods. By changing my inner talk to be more truthful and loving, my life started to change. That dark cloud from my childhood began to dissolve. I helped my clients and workshop participants use creative inner talk to tell themselves a new story about their own lives.

As human beings we all experience fear and anxiety. How we respond to it shapes our lives. Unfortunately, our social conditioning trains us to either stuff anxiety inside (using denial and distraction) or dump it on others (using anger and abuse).

I practiced shining the light of awareness on my own anxiety and that of my clients. I discovered a surprising new way to approach anxiety, as a key to transforming our consciousness.

When I examined the tangled knot of anxiety, I found three distinct yet interrelated strands – toxic anxiety, natural anxiety and sacred anxiety. If we face the natural anxiety that's a normal part of human life, we can transform it into excitement, personal growth and achieving our goals. If we embrace our sacred anxiety about death and the purpose of life, we can grow spiritually and experience inner peace.

But if we respond to anxiety with the stuff-it-or-dump-it reaction, anxiety turns toxic and results in symptoms and dysfunctional behaviors. My discovery motivated me to write *Finding Serenity in the Age of Anxiety* which was published in 1997.

My message resonated with many readers and gave me the opportunity to appear on the Oprah Winfrey Show and talk to her about how we can get anxiety working for us instead of against us.

In *Finding Serenity in the Age of Anxiety* I also described how nations, like individuals, have a choice. If a nation finds the courage to face anxiety, it grows and prospers. If a nation fails to do so, it becomes trapped in escalating cycles of toxic stuff-and-dump reactions that result in aggression and self-destructive behavior.

During the past 20 years I have watched the age of anxiety escalate into an age of terror.

Visions grow stronger

In midlife, I began to feel the spirits of the Native American people in the New England countryside around Concord, Massachusetts where I live. As I walked through the woods and meadows, canoed along the rivers and swam in the lakes, I started to see my American homeland through different eyes. I learned that Concord was once a frontier outpost on the edge of "Indian Country." In 1676 this region was the scene of bloody battles that destroyed the Native American culture that had existed here since the end of the last Ice Age.

Yet Christine and I also became aware that Native Americans have not disappeared and that those who remain don't all live in reservations out West. We discovered that they are still our neighbors. For many years we have enjoyed participating in a local talking circle hosted by the Massachusetts Center for Native American Awareness. I am grateful for this opportunity and inspired by their example. Native people, despite centuries of oppression, continue to extend their hand in friendship.

My research led me to a little known, historically-based Native American story about peacemaking. For several days I listened to Jake Swamp (Tekaronianeken "Where two skies come together") share his people's sacred stories at the Mohawk Nation of Akwesasne in upstate New York. Jake was a revered Mohawk elder and Haudenosaunee faithkeeper. He founded the Tree of Peace Society and planted Peace Trees all around the world.

The spirits and stories of the Native American people have guided me back through the mists of time to walk the path of peace and to see the beauty of the land they call Turtle Island. This inspired further visions during my daily meditations.

My meditations gradually grew into inner councils. I began my day by seeking guidance with the Seven Directions ritual.

These visions grew stronger and despite the need to pay the bills each month I set aside time to write them down. Eventually they grew into *Human Earth Awakening*.

Tikkun olam

As a Euro-American, I appreciate my ancestors for their adventurous spirit and their audacious curiosity. Our home in Concord is near Walden Pond. Here I feel the enduring transcendental influence of Henry David Thoreau and Ralph Waldo Emerson. In their clear American voices, they communicated their vision of nature, society and the individual human spirit existing in harmony.

I am grateful to my Jewish ancestors, the ancient Israelites, for engaging in an ongoing conversation with God and for writing their stories down in the Bible. Their dream of *tikkun olam*, healing the world, lives on today.

Cultural philosopher and mythologist Joseph Campbell showed me how the mythic dimension of life still frames our existence today. He taught that each person's life is a hero's journey. He said the root of society's problems is that our regional myths and rituals no longer guide us effectively in a modern global age. His prescription for humanity's survival was the creation a new mythic story that integrated science and ancient wisdom.

I am deeply grateful to be alive at this pivotal time in world history and I thank all the seekers of truth and lovers of life who have enriched my journey. I appreciate the indigenous wisdom keepers who have kept their stories alive through the generations. I am grateful to the artists who paint our cultural imagery and play the soundtrack of our lives, and to the scientists whose discoveries have illuminated the wondrous web of life to which we all belong.

Return to the Tree of Life

The miracle I have experienced in my own life, transforming a fear-based world into a loving Human Earth, gives me faith in my species and confidence in our future.

I believe we evolved by gathering in families and clans, loving each other, and joining together to create a better life. Being part of a family grounds me, enriches me, challenges me and gives my life meaning. Being a son, brother, cousin, nephew, friend, husband, father, uncle, and now a grandfather and an elder are among the greatest gifts in my life.

I want my children and grandchildren to live in a peaceful, creative world where they can experience the joy and the beauty of life. And that can only happen on a planet where that's true for everyone's children.

As I look back, I see that those four questions about love, truth, peace and power that guided me on my quest were the Four Roots that would eventually lead me back to the Tree of Life.

Now as I enter my 70's, I dream of healing stories that travel through our global nervous system and resonate with people of all cultures. I feel Human Earth growing in the hearts of billions of people all around the planet who yearn for a better world. I sense Human Earth rising in the millions of organizations, large and small, that are healing the earth and its people. I want to share our story and be part of the great awakening that is happening on our planet today.

Will we continue to reenact the tragic drama of Cain and Abel? Or will we heal that ancient wound, sit together in the sacred circle and share our stories around the Tree of Life?

From the creation story in Genesis to the latest evolutionary research, the message is the same. We all share one mother. We all belong to one family.